

# **MANAGEMENT OF CHRONIC VENOUS DISORDERS OF THE LOWER LIMBS**

## **GUIDELINES ACCORDING TO SCIENTIFIC EVIDENCE**

### **PART I**

Document developed under the auspices of  
The European Venous Forum  
The International Union of Angiology  
The Cardiovascular Disease Educational and Research Trust (UK)  
Union Internationale de Phlébologie



**EDIZIONI MINERVA MEDICA**  
TORINO 2018

**EDITORIAL COMMITTEE**

Andrew NICOLAIDES (Chairman), Stavros KAKKOS (Co-Chairman),  
Niels BAEKGAARD, Anthony COMEROTA, Marianne DE MAESENEER, Bo EKLOF,  
Athanasios GIANNOUKAS, Marzia LUGLI, Oscar MALETI, Ken A. MYERS,  
Olle NELZÉN, Hugo PARTSCH, Michel PERRIN

**FACULTY**

A. F. Allaert (France)  
N. Baekgaard (Denmark)  
E. Bouskela (Brazil)  
J. Caprini (USA)  
S. Chastanet (France)  
J. C. Christenson (Switzerland)  
A. Comerota (USA)  
M. De Maeseneer (Belgium)  
B. Eklof (Sweden)  
A. Giannoukas (Greece)  
M. Gohel (UK)  
M. Griffin (UK)  
J. J. Guex (France)  
C. Hamel-Desnos (France)  
M. Husmann (Switzerland)  
S. Kakkos (Greece)  
A. Lopez (UK)  
M. Lugli (Italy)  
T. Lundh (Sweden)  
O. Maleti (Italy)  
A. Mansilha (Portugal)  
K. Myers (Australia)  
P. Neglen (Cyprus)  
O. Nelzen (Sweden)  
A. Nicolaides (Cyprus)  
H. Partsch (Austria)  
M. Perrin (France)  
J. C. Ragg (Germany)  
A. Van Rij (New Zealand)

**Secretariat**

A. Taft (UK), K. Charalambous (Cyprus), N. Georgiou (Cyprus)

### DISCLAIMER

Due to the evolving field of medicine, new research may, in due course, modify the recommendations presented in this document. At the time of publication, every attempt has been made to ensure that the information provided is up to date and accurate. It is the responsibility of the treating physician to determine the best treatment for the patient. The authors, committee members, editors, and publishers cannot be held responsible for any legal issues that may arise from the citation of this statement.

### RULES OF EVIDENCE

Management of patients with chronic venous disorders has been traditionally undertaken subjectively among physicians, often resulting in less than optimal strategies. In this document, a systematic approach has been developed with recommendations based upon cumulative evidence from the literature.

Levels of evidence range from Level A to Level C and strength of recommendation is either 1 or 2.<sup>1,2</sup>

**Level A** evidence derives from two or more scientifically sound randomized controlled trials (RCTs) or systematic reviews and meta-analyses in which the results are clear-cut and are directly applicable to the target population. Level A evidence implies that further research is very unlikely to change our confidence in the estimate of effect.

**Level B** evidence is provided by one well conducted RCT or more than one RCT with less consistent results, limited power or other methodological problems, which are directly applicable to the target population as well as by RCTs extrapolated to the target population from a different group of patients. Level B evidence implies that further research is likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and may change the estimate.

**Level C** evidence results from poorly designed trials, observational studies or from small case series. Level C evidence implies that further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate.

A strong recommendation (1) is made if benefits outweigh the risks. A weak recommendation is made (2) if the benefits and risks are closely balanced or if there is uncertainty about the magnitude of the benefits and risks.

## GLOSSARY

AVVSS: Aberdeen Varicose Vein Severity Score  
 bFGF: Fibroblast growth factor  
 CEN: *Comité Européen de Normalisation*  
 CVDs: Chronic venous disorders  
 CVD: Chronic venous disease  
 CVI: Chronic venous insufficiency  
 DVT: Deep vein thrombosis  
 EGF: Endothelial growth factor  
 EMMPRIN: Extracellular inducer of MMP  
 EVLA: Endovenous laser ablation  
 GSV: Great saphenous vein  
 SSV: Small saphenous vein  
 ICAM-1: Intercellular adhesion molecule-1  
 IL-1: Interleukin-1  
 IPC: Intermittent pneumatic compression  
 IPVs: Incompetent perforating veins  
 IVUS: Intravascular ultrasound  
 LDS: Lipodermatosclerosis  
 MPFF: Micronized purified flavonoid fraction  
 MMPs: Matrix metalloproteinases  
 MT1-MMP: Membrane type 1 MMP  
 MT2-MMP: Membrane type 2 MMP  
 PDGFR- $\alpha$ : Platelet derived growth factor receptor alpha  
 PDGFR- $\beta$ : Platelet derived growth factor receptor beta  
 PE: Pulmonary embolism  
 PG: Prostaglandins  
 PGE1: Prostaglandin E1  
 PGE2: Prostaglandin E2  
 Proximal DVT: DVT in popliteal or more proximal veins  
 QOL: Quality of life  
 PTS: Post-thrombotic syndrome  
 RF: Radiofrequency  
 SEPS: Subfacial endoscopic perforator ligation surgery  
 SFj: Saphenofemoral junction  
 SMC: Smooth muscle cells  
 SPj: Saphenopopliteal junction  
 SSV: Small saphenous vein  
 tcPO<sub>2</sub>: Transcutaneous PO<sub>2</sub>  
 TGF- $\beta$ 1: Tumor growth factor-  $\beta$ 1  
 TIMPs: Tissue inhibitors to metalloproteinases  
 uPA: Urokinase plasminogen activator  
 VADs: Venoactive drugs  
 VCSS: Venous clinical severity score  
 VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor  
 VTE: Venous thromboembolism  
 VVs: Varicose veins

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The faculty that was responsible for the 2014 version of the Guidelines was: N. Baekgaard (Denmark), G. Bates (UK), H. Bjarnason (USA), A. Bradbury (UK), R. Broholm (Denmark), M. Cairols (Spain), P. Carpentier (France), S. Chastanet (France), J. Christenson (Switzerland), A. Comerota (USA), M. De Maeseneer (Belgium), B. Eklof (Sweden), T. Gasparis (USA), N. Georgiou (Cyprus), G. Geroulakos (UK), A. Giannoukas (Greece), A. Jawien (Poland), S. Kakkos (Greece), E. Kalodiki (UK), T. Kölbel (Germany), N. Labropoulos (USA), L. Lonn (Denmark), M. Lugli (Italy), O. Maleti (Italy), D. Milic (Serbia), G. Mosti (Italy), K. Myers (Australia), P. Neglen (Cyprus), O. Nelzen (Sweden), S. Pappas (Cyprus), A. Nicolaides (Cyprus), H. Partsch (Austria), M. Perrin (France), A. A. Ramelet (Switzerland), Z. Rybak (Poland), E. Shaidakov (Russia), C. Wittens (Netherlands).

## References

1. Guyatt GH, Cook DJ, Sackett DL, Eckman M, Pauker S. Grades of recommendation for antithrombotic agents. *Chest* 1998;114(5 Suppl):441S-4S.
2. Guyatt G, Gutterman D, Baumann MH, Addrizzo-Harris D, Hylek EM, Phillips B, *et al.* Grading strength of recommendations and quality of evidence in clinical guidelines: report from an American college of chest physicians task force. *Chest* 2006;129:174-81.

## CHAPTER 1

## Introduction

Chronic venous disorders (CVDs) is a term that includes the full spectrum of morphological and functional abnormalities affecting the venous system, irrespective of whether they produce symptoms. Chronic venous disease (CVD) is a term that includes any morphological or functional abnormality of long duration affecting the venous system, manifest by symptoms and/or signs indicating a need for investigation and treatment.<sup>1</sup> Symptoms include pain or aching, throbbing, tightness, heaviness, feeling of swelling, muscle tiredness, itching, cramps, burning sensations, restless legs, tingling or venous claudication, as well as secondary symptoms and cosmetic dissatisfaction.<sup>2</sup> Signs include telangiectases, reticular and varicose veins or edema, and skin changes such as pigmentation, lipodermatosclerosis, atrophie blanche, corona phlebectatica, eczema or ulceration.<sup>3, 4</sup> CVD is usually caused by primary abnormalities of the venous wall and/or valves, or secondary abnormalities resulting from previous deep vein thrombosis (DVT) that can lead to reflux, obstruction or both. Rarely, CVD results from congenital malformations.<sup>5</sup> Chronic venous insufficiency (CVI) is a term reserved for advanced CVD due to venous functional abnormalities producing edema, skin changes or venous ulceration.

The clinical history and examination may not indicate the nature and extent of underlying abnormalities. Consequently, several diagnostic techniques have been developed that define the anatomic extent and functional severity of reflux and obstruction as well as calf muscle pump dysfunction. Difficulties in deciding which in-

vestigations to use and how to interpret results stimulated a consensus statement on investigations for CVD in 2000.<sup>6</sup> This was updated and expanded to guidelines that included management of CVDs in 2008,<sup>7</sup> revised in 2014.<sup>8</sup> Such guidelines need to be updated to better serve practitioners as new procedures are constantly being developed. This current document aims to describe current concepts for CVDs, update guidelines for management, and indicate the strength of evidence supporting the recommendations.

## References

1. Eklof B, Perrin M, Delis KT, Rutherford RB, Gloviczki P. Updated terminology of chronic venous disorders: the VEIN-TERM transatlantic interdisciplinary consensus document. *J Vasc Surg* 2009;49:498-501.
2. Perrin M, Eklof B, Van Rij A, Labropoulos N, Vasquez M, Nicolaides A, *et al.* Venous symptoms: the SYM Vein Consensus statement developed under the auspices of the European Venous Forum. *Int Angiol* 2016;35:374-98.
3. Langer RD, Ho E, Denenberg JO, Fronek A, Allison M, Criqui MH. Relationships between symptoms and venous disease: the San Diego population study. *Arch Intern Med* 2005;165:1420-4.
4. Eberhardt RT, Raffetto JD. Chronic venous insufficiency. *Circulation* 2005;111:2398-409.
5. Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Smith PD, Nicolaides AN, Boisseau MR, Eklof B. Chronic venous disease. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:488-98.
6. Nicolaides AN. Investigation of chronic venous insufficiency: A consensus statement (France, March 5-9, 1997). *Circulation* 2000;102:E126-63.
7. Nicolaides AN, Allegra C, Bergan J, Bradbury A, Cairols M, Carpentier P, *et al.* Management of chronic venous disorders of the lower limbs: guidelines according to scientific evidence. *Int Angiol* 2008;27:1-59.
8. Nicolaides AN, Kakkos S, Eklof B, Perrin M, Nelzen O, Neglen P, Partsch, *et al.* Management of chronic venous disorders of the lower limbs: guidelines according to scientific evidence. *Int Angiol* 2014;33:1-208.

## CHAPTER 2

## Pathophysiology

**Changes in superficial and deep veins**

Varicose veins are a common manifestation of CVD and are believed to result from remodeling of the venous wall. Veins from patients with varicosities have different elastic properties than those from individuals without varicose veins.<sup>1,2</sup> Hypertrophy of the venous wall is associated with increased collagen content,<sup>3</sup> fragmentation of elastin fibres,<sup>4</sup> and degradation and accumulation of extracellular matrix<sup>5</sup> in the vein.

Primary varicose veins result from venous dilatation and/or valve damage without previous DVT. Secondary varicose veins are a consequence of DVT or, less commonly, superficial vein thrombosis (SVT). Recanalization may cause relative obstruction and reflux in deep, superficial and perforating veins.<sup>6</sup>

Approximately 30% of patients with deep venous reflux shown by imaging appear to have primary valvular incompetence rather than detectable post-thrombotic damage.<sup>7,8</sup> Rarely, deep venous reflux is due to valve agenesis or aplasia.<sup>9</sup> Varicose veins may be caused by pelvic vein reflux with no evidence of incompetence at the saphenofemoral junction, or in perforating veins of the calf or thigh. Reflux in ovarian, pelvic, vulvar, pudendal or gluteal veins may be associated with clinical symptoms and signs of pelvic congestion.<sup>10-13</sup>

Endogenous lysis occurs after DVT and persists for days or weeks, so that recanalization can be observed over months or years in 50% to 80% of patients.<sup>14-16</sup> Rapid thrombus resolution can

occur after DVT depending on thrombus extent, location, local inflammation, potency of local fibrinolytic activity and proinflammatory mediators,<sup>18,19</sup> and this results in a higher incidence of preserved valve competence.<sup>14,17</sup> Venous outflow obstruction can result from inadequate recanalization following DVT, less frequently from extramural venous compression, most commonly left common iliac vein compression by the right common iliac artery, from intra-luminal changes,<sup>20-23</sup> or rarely from congenital agenesis or hypoplasia.<sup>24</sup>

Most post-thrombotic symptoms result from venous hypertension due to valvular incompetence, outflow obstruction or a combination of both. Venous hypertension increases transmural pressure in post-capillary vessels leading to damage to skin capillaries and increased microvascular permeability<sup>25</sup> which can lead to lipodermatosclerosis then ulceration.<sup>26</sup>

The prevalence of the post-thrombotic syndrome following DVT has been reported to have a wide variation of 35% to 69% at three years and 49% to 100% at five to ten years, and this depends on the extent and location of thrombosis, efficacy of treatment, and other definition issues.<sup>27-37</sup> Patients with a combination of chronic obstruction and reflux have the highest incidence of skin changes and ulceration.<sup>37</sup> The risk of the post-thrombotic syndrome is higher in patients with recurrent thrombosis, and is often associated with congenital or acquired thrombophilia.<sup>38-41</sup> Past and recent studies report that post-thrombotic skin changes and/or ulceration in patients

There is a well-recognized familial inheritance of varicose veins. The genetic basis for this remains unclear. Monogenic abnormalities such as mutation in the FOXC2 gene on chromosome 16q24.3 is associated with failure of venous valve formation and varicose veins which are well described. However, varicose veins appears to be a polygenic disorder. Despite several attempts to identify genetic variations by Genome-wide Association studies (GWAS), no genes that are clear contenders have been verified. Several studies have been reported where possible genes have been tested based on their likelihood to be involved in the molecular pathology of venous disease,<sup>70</sup> based on different types of molecular and genetic research including gene expression in varicose vein tissue.<sup>60, 70</sup> The “candidate gene approach” has thrown up several possibilities but all need further validation. Unravelling the genetics of venous disease has not moved as far as seen with other vascular diseases.

IPVs are associated with superficial and/or deep-vein reflux, and are rarely found if there is no superficial or deep reflux.<sup>50-52</sup> The prevalence, diameter, volume flow and velocity of IPVs increase with the clinical severity of CVD, whether or not there is co-existing deep venous reflux.<sup>48, 53-58</sup> However, up to 10% of patients, often women, presenting with CEAP clinical class 1 to 3 CVD, have non-saphenous superficial reflux in association with unusually located IPVs.<sup>59</sup>

As referred to above, varicose veins have different elastic properties to normal veins.<sup>1, 2</sup> The ratio of collagen I to collagen III is altered in both the veins and dermal fibroblasts from the same patients, indicating a probable systemic disorder with a genetic basis.<sup>60</sup>

The skin changes and leg ulcers of chronic venous insufficiency are related to a specific pathophysiological disturbance in the venous microcirculation termed venous hypertensive microangiopathy. Techniques such as laser Dop-

pler,<sup>71, 72</sup> measurements of transcutaneous PO<sub>2</sub>,<sup>73</sup> capillaroscopy,<sup>74</sup> microlymphography,<sup>75</sup> and skin biopsy<sup>76, 77</sup> have provided the means to study the changes in the skin microcirculation of limbs with CVD. Venous hypertension causes capillaries to become markedly dilated, elongated and tortuous, especially at skin sites with hyperpigmentation and lipodermatosclerosis. These changes are associated with a high microvascular blood flow in the dermis,<sup>69, 78</sup> and a decreased flow in nutritional capillaries.<sup>79, 80</sup> A striking feature in the skin of patients with venous hypertension is a "halo" formation around dilated capillaries observed on capillaroscopy, associated with microedema, pericapillary fibrin,<sup>81</sup> and deposition of other proteins. Microlymphangiopathy<sup>82, 83</sup> and outward migration of leucocytes exacerbate microedema and inflammation.<sup>84-88</sup> All of these changes are likely to prevent normal nutrition to skin cells predisposing to ulceration. Capillary thromboses are a late phenomenon which successively lead to reduction in the number of nutritional skin capillaries shown by reduced transcutaneous PO<sub>2</sub> readings.<sup>89</sup>

From a hemodynamic viewpoint, the most striking feature of venous microangiopathy is the contrast between an abnormally increased skin blood flow and decreased oxygen delivery to the tissues.<sup>90-97</sup> This decrease in tissue oxygen is explained by a reduced subepidermal capillary density and increased oxygen diffusion distance.<sup>97</sup> The increase in flow, confirmed by several laser-Doppler studies,<sup>98-102</sup> takes place in the deeper layers of the dermis, probably related to abnormal vasomotor regulation, or stimulated by tissue hypoxia and acidosis, and by inflammation.<sup>100, 103</sup>

#### *Alteration of interstitial capillaries, edema and ulceration*

Hemodynamic changes that result in venous hypertension are transmitted to the microcirculation to increase hydrostatic pressure in capillaries. This results in transcapillary filtration that exceeds lymphatic drainage so as to cause interstitial edema. Venous hypertension slows blood flow in capillaries prompting leukocyte adhesion to capillary endothelium, initiating an inflammatory reaction.<sup>104</sup> The consequent increase in macromolecular permeability causes plasma,

fibrinogen and red blood cell leakage which impairs nutrient exchange.<sup>96, 98</sup> Sustained venous stasis and hypertension lead to chronic inflammation in the capillary bed and surrounding tissues, and chronic edema.<sup>105, 106</sup> Subsequent reduced capillary density could cause trophic disorders and leg ulceration.

Over the past ten years, an improved capillaroscopic technique, the OPS imaging technique used as the Cytoscan (Lekam Medical Ltd, UK) has allowed alterations of skin capillaries to be studied in limbs assigned C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub> of the CEAP classification. The Cytoscan has a small handheld probe which can be noninvasively applied to any body surface to evaluate microcirculatory parameters such as functional capillary density (FCD - capillaries/mm<sup>2</sup>), diameter of dermal papilla (DDP - μm) to quantify edema, the largest diameter of the capillary bulk (DCB - μm) to assess its degree of change, capillary limb diameter (CD - μm) to describe diameter changes, and capillary morphology (CM - % of abnormal capillaries per field). It has been demonstrated that these values are all progressively altered from C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub> limbs, and that values in CVD patients are significantly different to these in healthy subjects (P<0.05).<sup>107</sup>

#### *Alterations of lymphatic vessels*

Daily lymphatic fluid turnover reaches up to two-thirds of the total volume of interstitial fluid.<sup>108</sup> Skin of the lower extremities contains a more dense and extensive lymphatic capillary network than skin of the upper extremities.<sup>109</sup> Lower extremities have a higher filtration pressure and fluid influx, and it is thought that this greater capacity for lymph transport in the lower extremities compensates for a higher influx of interstitial fluid due to orthostatism and gravity.

Spontaneous lymphatic vessel contractility contributes to lymph transport. Regular contractions of lymph vessels at a frequency of 2-4 per minute are observed *in vitro*, and spontaneous contractions of prenodal lymphatic vessels that drive lymph have been observed in human legs.<sup>110</sup> Internal extensions of lymphatic endothelial cells act as valves and guarantee one-way lymph flow.<sup>108</sup>

In a steady state, fluid and protein extravasation from blood vessels is balanced by lymph

phatic drainage that returns them to the blood stream. In patients with advanced CVD, tissue fluid accumulates in the interstitium to cause edema if microvascular filtration from capillaries and venules exceeds the capacity for lymphatic drainage for sufficiently long periods. In addition, varicose veins are associated with lymphatic dysfunction and structural damage to the lymphatic network, and subsequent lymph stasis and reduced lymph transportation lead to inflammation.<sup>111</sup> Inflammatory lipids accumulate in the media of diseased veins, and these may cause further damage to lymphatic vessels.

#### *Skin blood flow and the veno-arterial response in limbs with venous hypertension*

In normal limbs, the precapillary resistance in the skin of the foot and perimalleolar region increases on standing producing a decrease in capillary blood flow.<sup>112, 113</sup> This response limits the increase in capillary pressure determined by the vertical column of blood between the heart and the foot.<sup>114</sup> and minimizes the number of capillaries exposed to the high pressure in the standing position. This vasoconstrictor or venoarteriolar response (VAR) is mediated by a sympathetic axon reflex.<sup>112, 113</sup> Reduction or absence of the VAR exposes a large number of capillaries to high pressure on standing which causes increased capillary leakage and ankle edema.

Laser Doppler flowmetry has been used to study normal limbs and limbs with venous hypertension. In normal limbs with normal vasomotor activity, only some of the capillaries, say five out of ten, are open at any time when the limb is horizontal, while the VAR results in "closing down" of two or three further capillaries on standing so that only two or three capillary loops bear high pressure as the venous system becomes full. Thus, capillary flow is greatly reduced, and capillary leakage is minimal. In limbs with venous hypertension, skin red cell flux increases at rest indicating increased skin blood flow, and vasomotor activity in the supine position is reduced followed by absence of the VAR on standing.<sup>100-102</sup> Limbs with severe venous hypertension have an increased skin blood flow on average by three times, and vasomotor activity is minimal indicating that most capillaries, say nine out of ten, are open, not unlike an inflammatory reac-

tion. On standing, the VAR is minimal so that a large number of capillaries, say eight out of ten, remain open resulting in increased capillary leakage proportional to the area of capillary endothelium exposed to the high flow and pressure.

#### **Pathophysiology of venous symptoms**

The most common leg symptoms in CVD are aching, pain, heaviness and discomfort. Other less common symptoms are throbbing, tightness, fatigue, feeling of swelling, cramps, itching, restless legs, tingling and burning.<sup>115</sup> However, these symptoms are common in the general population, especially in the elderly, and can be observed in many other conditions,<sup>116</sup> so that they are not specific to CVD.<sup>117, 118</sup> It should be stressed that their absence does not exclude CVD.

Pain which is vague and unpleasant is considered to result from increased venous pressure transmitted to the microcirculation resulting in activation of sensory multimodal nociceptors of myelinated A $\delta$  and unmyelinated C fibres<sup>119, 120</sup> via local inflammatory mediators. Throbbing frequently occurs in patients with varicose veins and indicates a hemodynamic mechanism. Tightness is common in patients with ilio caval venous obstruction and is thought to be related to increased pressure from fluid accumulation in the anatomical compartments. Venous claudication results from severe venous outflow obstruction when the arterial inflow exceeds the venous outflow, and the recovery time is long often more than 15 minutes.<sup>121</sup> Heaviness and feeling of swelling are often related to edema but can be present without apparent edema. It is thought that they result from microedema in the microcirculation since they are relieved by venoactive drugs without actual reduction in leg volume.<sup>122</sup> Itching is often associated with skin changes but can be an isolated symptom, and inflammation, cytokine and MMP activation have all been implicated in the pathophysiology.<sup>123</sup> The exact cause of cramps, restless legs, tingling and burning is not clear.

Because the definition of varicose veins (CEAP 2) is based on inspection or palpation, CVD affecting the great or small saphenous veins cannot always be identified, a scenario seen in every-

day practice so that such limbs may be classified into C<sub>0</sub> or C<sub>1</sub> CEAP categories. Such "occult" but symptomatic venous disease may sometimes affect IPVs, and varicose veins are diagnosed exclusively on the basis of duplex ultrasound scanning (see Chapter 14 for C<sub>0s</sub> patients).

### Progression of CVD

Several prospective epidemiological studies have demonstrated that CVD is progressive. In the Bochum study, 740 children who were 10-12 years of age without any CVD were seen every five years up to a total of 20 years.<sup>124</sup> Clinical examination was combined with Doppler ultrasound examinations and photo-plethysmography refilling time for reflux. Key conclusions were: 1) there was a gradual increase in the presence of reflux from 2.4% to 20.6% accompanied by an increase in truncal varices from 0% to 11%; 2) manifestation of a truncal varicose vein was preceded by reflux in the same vein; 3) reflux started predominantly at the saphenofemoral and saphenopopliteal junctions; 4) reflux started at about puberty; and 5) preclinical reflux represented a 30% risk of developing truncal varicose veins within four years.

In the Edinburgh vein study, 4.3% of subjects with CVD progressed each year to a more severe CEAP clinical class.<sup>125</sup> Another prospective five-year follow-up study of the contralateral normal limb of 73 patients who had operation for varicose veins showed that varicose veins and reflux developed in 52% with an associated deterioration in CEAP class.<sup>126</sup>

Progression is faster in patients with a history of DVT. A five-year follow-up study in 1560 patients who had symptoms of CVD for one year showed that ulceration developed at five years in 3.6% of 1435 without a history of DVT and 14.4% of 125 who had a history of DVT ( $P < 0.05$ ).<sup>127</sup> Another case-control study demonstrated that progression was even faster in patients who had developed proximal DVT.<sup>128</sup> In 50 limbs with varicose veins, the prevalence of skin changes progressed from zero at one year to 6% at five years, and this was in contrast to 46 limbs with proximal DVT in which skin changes increased from 4.3% at one year to 23% at five years.

Risk factors associated with progression of CVD are: family history for CVD, female gender, previous episode of DVT or SVT, lifestyle including standing occupations and poor physical activity, obesity, multiparity, oral contraceptives and constipation or low fiber intake.<sup>129-130</sup>

### Varicose veins associated with pelvic vein reflux

Minimal or noninvasive imaging now reveals that there is a refluxing pelvic venous source in a significant percentage of women with de novo leg varicose veins, and many more with recurrent varicosities.<sup>131</sup> The most clinically obvious cases are those with leg varices arising in the vulvar area in the presence of a competent and normal great saphenous vein.

Pelvic venous reflux is usually the underlying cause for pelvic varices, often manifest as the pelvic venous congestion syndrome.<sup>132</sup> This results either from damage to pelvic vein valves during parturition,<sup>133</sup> or more rarely from congenital venous stenosis or webs, stenosis such as in May-Thurner syndrome,<sup>134</sup> acquired venous stenosis associated with iatrogenic or other trauma,<sup>135</sup> tumors or DVT.<sup>136</sup>

Recent studies have identified that as many as 15-20% of varicose veins are partly or completely associated with pelvic venous reflux.<sup>137</sup> However, the percentage of such patients rises to up to 30%<sup>137-140</sup> if they have recurrent varicose veins, irrespective of whether they were originally treated by conventional surgery or more contemporary endovenous procedures.

### References

1. Zsoter T, Cronin RF. Venous distensibility in patients with varicose veins. *Can Med Assoc J* 1966;94:1293-7.
2. Clarke H, Smith SR, Vasdekis SN, Hobbs JT, Nicolaides AN. Role of venous elasticity in the development of varicose veins. *Br J Surg* 1989;76:577-80.
3. Travers JP, Brookes CE, Evans J, Baker DM, Kent C, Makin GS, *et al.* Assessment of wall structure and composition of varicose veins with reference to collagen, elastin and smooth muscle content. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;11:230-7.
4. Wali MA, Eid RA. Changes of elastic and collagen fibers in varicose veins. *Int Angiol* 2002;21:337-43.
5. Jacob MP, Badier-Commander C, Fontaine V, Benazzoug Y, Feldman L, Michel JB. Extracellular matrix remodeling in the vascular wall. *Pathol Biol (Paris)* 2001;49:326-32.

6. Eberhardt RT, Raffetto JD. Chronic venous insufficiency. *Circulation* 2005;111:2398-409.
7. Morano JU, Raju S. Chronic venous insufficiency: assessment with descending venography. *Radiology* 1990;174:441-4.
8. Tassiopoulos AK, Golts E, Oh DS, Labropoulos N. Current concepts in chronic venous ulceration. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2000;20:227-32.
9. Plate G, Brudin L, Eklof B, Jensen R, Ohlin P. Congenital vein valve aplasia. *World J Surg* 1986;10:929-34.
10. Lechter A, Alvarez A, Lopez G. Pelvic varices and gonadal veins. *Phlebology* 1987;2:181-8.
11. Gupta A, McCarthy S. Pelvic varices as a cause for pelvic pain: MRI appearance. *Magn Reson Imaging* 1994;12:679-81.
12. Cordts PR, Eclavea A, Buckley PJ, DeMaiores CA, Cockerill ML, Yeager TD. Pelvic congestion syndrome: early clinical results after transcatheter ovarian vein embolization. *J Vasc Surg* 1998;28:862-8.
13. Scultetus AH, Villavicencio JL, Gillespie DL, Kao TC, Rich NM. The pelvic venous syndromes: analysis of our experience with 57 patients. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;36:881-8.
14. Killewich LA, Bedford GR, Beach KW, Strandness DE Jr. Spontaneous lysis of deep venous thrombi: rate and outcome. *J Vasc Surg* 1989;9:89-97.
15. Markel A, Manzo RA, Bergelin RO, Strandness DE Jr. Valvular reflux after deep vein thrombosis: incidence and time of occurrence. *J Vasc Surg* 1992;15:377-82; discussion 383-4.
16. O'Shaughnessy AM, Fitzgerald DE. Natural history of proximal deep vein thrombosis assessed by duplex ultrasound. *Int Angiol* 1997;16:45-9.
17. Elsharawy M, Elzayat E. Early results of thrombolysis vs anticoagulation in iliofemoral venous thrombosis. A randomised clinical trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;24:209-14.
18. Wakefield TW, Myers DD, Henke PK. Mechanisms of venous thrombosis and resolution. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2008;28:387-91.
19. van Ramshorst B, van Bemmelen PS, Hoeneveld H, Faber JA, Eikelboom BC. Thrombus regression in deep venous thrombosis. Quantification of spontaneous thrombolysis with duplex scanning. *Circulation* 1992;86:414-9.
20. May R, Thurner J. The cause of the predominantly sinistral occurrence of thrombosis of the pelvic veins. *Angiology* 1957;8:419-27.
21. Cockett FB, Thomas ML. The iliac compression syndrome. *Br J Surg* 1965;52:816-21.
22. Gullmo A. The strain obstruction syndrome of the femoral vein. *Acta Radiol* 1957;47:119-37.
23. Neglen P, Thrasher TL, Raju S. Venous outflow obstruction: An underestimated contributor to chronic venous disease. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;38:879-85.
24. Glociczki P, Stanson AW, Stickler GB, Johnson CM, Toomey BJ, Meland NB, *et al.* Klippel-Trenaunay syndrome: the risks and benefits of vascular interventions. *Surgery* 1991;110:469-79.
25. Bates DO, Curry FE. Vascular endothelial growth factor increases hydraulic conductivity of isolated perfused microvessels. *Am J Physiol* 1996;271(6 Pt 2):H2520-8.
26. Bollinger A, Leu AJ, Hoffmann U, Franzeck UK. Microvascular changes in venous disease: an update. *Angiology* 1997;48:27-32.
27. Lindner DJ, Edwards JM, Phinney ES, Taylor LM Jr, Porter JM. Long-term hemodynamic and clinical sequelae of lower extremity deep vein thrombosis. *J Vasc Surg* 1986;4:436-42.
28. Strandness DE Jr, Langlois Y, Cramer M, Randlett A, Thiele BL. Long-term sequelae of acute venous thrombosis. *J Am Med Assoc* 1983;250:1289-92.
29. Norris CS, Darrow JM. Hemodynamic indicators of postthrombotic sequelae. *Arch Surg* 1986;121:765-8.
30. Akesson H, Brudin L, Dahlstrom JA, Eklof B, Ohlin P, Plate G. Venous function assessed during a 5 year period after acute ilio-femoral venous thrombosis treated with anticoagulation. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1990;4:43-8.
31. Haldal M, Seem E, Sandset PM, Abildgaard U. Deep vein thrombosis: a 7-year follow-up study. *J Intern Med* 1993;234:71-5.
32. Milne AA, Stonebridge PA, Bradbury AW, Ruckley CV. Venous function and clinical outcome following deep vein thrombosis. *Br J Surg* 1994;81:847-9.
33. Milne AA, Ruckley CV. The clinical course of patients following extensive deep venous thrombosis. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1994;8:56-9.
34. van Ramshorst B, van Bemmelen PS, Hoeneveld H, Eikelboom BC. The development of valvular incompetence after deep vein thrombosis: a follow-up study with duplex scanning. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;19:1059-66.
35. van Haarst EP, Liasis N, van Ramshorst B, Moll FL. The development of valvular incompetence after deep vein thrombosis: a 7 year follow-up study with duplex scanning. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;12:295-9.
36. Labropoulos N, Leon M, Nicolaides AN, Sowade O, Volteas N, Ortega F, *et al.* Venous reflux in patients with previous deep venous thrombosis: correlation with ulceration and other symptoms. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;20:20-6.
37. Johnson BF, Manzo RA, Bergelin RO, Strandness DE Jr. Relationship between changes in the deep venous system and the development of the postthrombotic syndrome after an acute episode of lower limb deep vein thrombosis: a one- to six-year follow-up. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;21:307-12; discussion 313.
38. Prandoni P, Lensing AW, Cogo A, Cuppini S, Villalta S, Carta M, *et al.* The long-term clinical course of acute deep venous thrombosis. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:1-7.
39. Bradbury AW, MacKenzie RK, Burns P, Fegan C. Thrombophilia and chronic venous ulceration. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;24:97-104.
40. Mackenzie RK, Ludlam CA, Ruckley CV, Allan PL, Burns P, Bradbury AW. The prevalence of thrombophilia in patients with chronic venous leg ulceration. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;35:718-22.
41. Sam RC, Burns PJ, Hobbs SD, Marshall T, Wilkink AB, Silverman SH, *et al.* The prevalence of hyperhomocysteinemia, methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase C677T mutation, and vitamin B12 and folate deficiency in patients with chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;38:904-8.
42. Brandjes DP, Buller HR, Heijboer H, Huisman MV, de Rijk M, Jagt H, *et al.* Randomised trial of effect of compression stockings in patients with symptomatic proximal-vein thrombosis. *Lancet* 1997;349(9054):759-62.
43. Kahn SR. The post thrombotic syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2011;127 Suppl 3:S89-92.
44. Kahn SR, Shrier I, Kearon C. Physical activity in patients with deep venous thrombosis: a systematic review. *Thromb Res* 2008;122:763-73.
45. Shiman MI, Pieper B, Templin TN, Birk TJ, Patel AR, Kirsner RS. Venous ulcers: A reappraisal analyzing the effects of neuropathy, muscle involvement, and range of motion upon gait and calf muscle function. *Wound Repair Regen* 2009;17:147-52.
46. Davies JA, Bull RH, Farrelly IJ, Wakelin MJ. A home-based exercise programme improves ankle range of motion in long-term venous ulcer patients. *Phlebology* 2007;22:86-9.
47. Trendelenburg F. Über die Unterbindung der V. saph.

- na magna bei Unterschenkelvarizen. Beitr Klin Chir 1891;7:195-210.
48. Bjordal R. Simultaneous pressure and flow recordings in varicose veins of the lower extremity. A haemodynamic study of venous dysfunction. Acta Chir Scand 1970;136:309-17.
  49. Al-Mulhim AS, El-Hoseiny H, Al-Mulhim FM, Bayameen O, Sami MM, Abdulaziz K, *et al.* Surgical correction of main stem reflux in the superficial venous system: does it improve the blood flow of incompetent perforating veins? World J Surg 2003;27:793-6.
  50. Darke SG, Penfold C. Venous ulceration and saphenous ligation. Eur J Vasc Surg 1992;6:4-9.
  51. Lees TA, Lambert D. Patterns of venous reflux in limbs with skin changes associated with chronic venous insufficiency. Br J Surg 1993;80:725-8.
  52. Myers KA, Ziegenbein RW, Zeng GH, Matthews PG. Duplex ultrasonography scanning for chronic venous disease: patterns of venous reflux. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:605-12.
  53. Christopoulos D, Nicolaides AN, Szendro G. Venous reflux: quantification and correlation with the clinical severity of chronic venous disease. Br J Surg 1988;75:352-6.
  54. Delis KT, Ibegbuna V, Nicolaides AN, Lauro A, Hafez H. Prevalence and distribution of incompetent perforating veins in chronic venous insufficiency. J Vasc Surg 1998;28:815-25.
  55. Zukowski AJ, Nicolaides AN, Szendro G, Irvine A, Lewis R, Malouf GM, *et al.* Haemodynamic significance of incompetent calf perforating veins. Br J Surg 1991;78:625-9.
  56. Stuart WP, Adam DJ, Allan PL, Ruckley CV, Bradbury AW. The relationship between the number, competence, and diameter of medial calf perforating veins and the clinical status in healthy subjects and patients with lower-limb venous disease. J Vasc Surg 2000;32:138-43.
  57. Stuart WP, Lee AJ, Allan PL, Ruckley CV, Bradbury AW. Most incompetent calf perforating veins are found in association with superficial venous reflux. J Vasc Surg 2001;34:774-8.
  58. Delis KT, Husmann M, Kalodiki E, Wolfe JH, Nicolaides AN. In situ hemodynamics of perforating veins in chronic venous insufficiency. J Vasc Surg 2001;33:773-82.
  59. Labropoulos N, Tiongson J, Pryor L, Tassiopoulos AK, Kang SS, Mansour MA, *et al.* Nonsaphenous superficial vein reflux. J Vasc Surg 2001;34:872-7.
  60. Sansilvestri-Morel P, Rupin A, Jaisson S, Fabiani JN, Verbeuren TJ, Vanhoutte PM. Synthesis of collagen is dysregulated in cultured fibroblasts derived from skin of subjects with varicose veins as it is in venous smooth muscle cells. Circulation 2002;106:479-83.
  61. Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Takase S. Therapeutic approach to chronic venous insufficiency and its complications: place of Daflon 500 mg. Angiology 2001;52 Suppl 1:S43-7.
  62. Michiels C, Bouaziz N, Remacle J. Role of the endothelium and blood stasis in the appearance of varicose veins. Int Angiol 2002;21:1-8.
  63. Weber C. Novel mechanistic concepts for the control of leukocyte transmigration: specialization of integrins, chemokines, and junctional molecules. J Mol Med 2003;81:4-19.
  64. Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Smith PD, Nicolaides AN, Boisseau MR, Eklof B. Chronic venous disease. N Engl J Med 2006;355:488-98.
  65. Ono T, Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Takase S. Monocyte infiltration into venous valves. J Vasc Surg 1998;27:158-66.
  66. Takase S, Schmid-Schonbein G, Bergan JJ. Leukocyte activation in patients with venous insufficiency. J Vasc Surg 1999;30:148-56.
  67. Takase S, Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein G. Expression of adhesion molecules and cytokines on saphenous veins in chronic venous insufficiency. Ann Vasc Surg 2000;14:427-35.
  68. Badier-Commander C, Verbeuren T, Lebard C, Michel JB, Jacob MP. Increased TIMP/MMP ratio in varicose veins: a possible explanation for extracellular matrix accumulation. J Pathol 2000;192:105-12.
  69. Leu AJ, Leu HJ, Franzeck UK, Bollinger A. Microvascular changes in chronic venous insufficiency--a review. Cardiovasc Surg 1995;3:237-45.
  70. Gemmati D, Federici F, Catozzi L, Ganesini S, Tacconi G, Scapoli GL, *et al.* DNA-array of gene variants in venous leg ulcers: detection of prognostic indicators. J Vasc Surg 2009;50:1444-51.
  71. Sindrup JH, Avnstorp C, Steenfos HH, Kristensen JK. Transcutaneous PO2 and laser Doppler blood flow measurements in 40 patients with venous leg ulcers. Acta Derm Venereol 1987;67:160-3.
  72. Belcaro G, Grigg M, Rulo A, Nicolaides A. Blood flow in the perimalleolar skin in relation to posture in patients with venous hypertension. Ann Vasc Surg 1989;3:5-7.
  73. Franzeck UK, Bollinger A, Huch R, Huch A. Transcutaneous oxygen tension and capillary morphologic characteristics and density in patients with chronic venous incompetence. Circulation 1984;70:806-11.
  74. Bollinger A, Fagrell B. Clinical capillaroscopy: a guide to its use in clinical research and practice. Bern, Switzerland: Hogrefe and Huber, 1990.
  75. Bollinger A, Jager K, Sgier F, Seglias J. Fluorescence microlymphography. Circulation 1981;64:1195-200.
  76. Leu AJ, Gretener SB, Enderlin S, Bruhlmann P, Michel BA, Kowal-Bielecka O, *et al.* Lymphatic microangiopathy of the skin in systemic sclerosis. Rheumatology (Oxford) 1999;38:221-7.
  77. Higley HR, Ksander GA, Gerhardt CO, Falanga V. Extravasation of macromolecules and possible trapping of transforming growth factor-beta in venous ulceration. Br J Dermatol 1995;132:79-85.
  78. Shami SK, Cheatle TR, Chittenden SJ, Scurr JH, Coleridge Smith PD. Hyperaemic response in the skin microcirculation of patients with chronic venous insufficiency. Br J Surg 1993;80:433-5.
  79. Fagrell B. Local microcirculation in chronic venous incompetence and leg ulcers. Vasc Surg 1979;13:217-25.
  80. Fagrell B. Microcirculatory disturbances - the final cause for venous leg ulcers? Vasa 1982;11:101-3.
  81. Browse NL, Burnand KG. The cause of venous ulceration. Lancet 1982;2:243-5.
  82. Bollinger A, Isenring G, Franzeck UK. Lymphatic microangiopathy: a complication of severe chronic venous incompetence (CVI). Lymphology 1982;15:60-5.
  83. Leu AJ, Hoffmann U. Initial lymphatics of the skin: From basic research to clinical implications. J Vasc Invest 1997;3:143-8.
  84. Thomas PR, Nash GB, Dormandy JA. White cell accumulation in dependent legs of patients with venous hypertension: a possible mechanism for trophic changes in the skin. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed) 1988;296:1693-5.
  85. Vanscheidt W, Kresse OH, Hach-Wunderle V, Hasler K, Scharrer I, Wokalek H, *et al.* Leg ulcer patients: no decreased fibrinolytic response but white cell trapping after venous occlusion of the upper limb. Phlebology 1992;7:92-6.
  86. Whinston RJ, Hallett MB, Lane LF, Hanrdding KG. Lower limb neutrophil oxygen radical production is increased in venous hypertension. Phlebology 1993;8:151-4.

87. Veraart JC, Verhaegh ME, Neumann HA, Hulsman RF, Arends JW. Adhesion molecule expression in venous leg ulcers. *Vasa* 1993;22:213-8.
88. Shields DA, Andaz SK, Timothy-Antoine CA. CD11b/CD18 as a marker of neutrophil adhesion in experimental ambulatory venous hypertension. *Phlebology* 1995;10(suppl 1):220-1.
89. Bollinger A, Leu AJ. Evidence for microvascular thrombosis obtained by intravital fluorescence videomicroscopy. *Vasa* 1991;20:252-5.
90. Piulachs P, Vidal-Barraquer F. Pathogenic study of varicose veins. *Angiology* 1953;4:59-99.
91. Blalock A. Oxygen content of blood in patients with varicose veins. *Arch Surg* 1929;19:898-905.
92. Fontaine R. Remarks concerning venous thrombosis and its sequelae. *Surgery* 1957;41:6-25.
93. Haimovici H, Steinman C, Caplan LH. Role of arteriovenous anastomoses in vascular diseases of the lower extremity. *Ann Surg* 1966;164:990-1002.
94. Lindemayr W, Lofferer O, Mostbeck A, Partsch H. Arteriovenous shunts in primary varicosis? A critical essay. *Vasc Surg* 1972;6:9-13.
95. Hopkins NF, Spinks TJ, Rhodes CG, Ranicar AS, Jamieson CW. Positron emission tomography in venous ulceration and liposclerosis: study of regional tissue function. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1983;286:333-6.
96. Burnand KG, Whimster I, Naidoo A, Browse NL. Pericapillary fibrin in the ulcer-bearing skin of the leg: the cause of lipodermatosclerosis and venous ulceration. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1982;285:1071-2.
97. Franzeck UK, Bollinger A, Huch R, Huch A. Transcutaneous oxygen tension and capillary morphologic characteristics and density in patients with chronic venous incompetence. *Circulation* 1984;70:806-11.
98. Cheate TR, Sarin S, Coleridge Smith PD, Scurr JH. The pathogenesis of skin damage in venous disease: a review. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1991;5:115-23.
99. Belcaro G, Rulo A, Vasdekis S, Williams MA, Nicolaides AN. Combined evaluation of postphlebotic limbs by laser doppler flowmetry and transcutaneous PO2/PCO2 measurements. *Vasa* 1988;17:259-61.
100. Belcaro G, Nicolaides AN. Venous hypertension and the effect of therapeutic measures In: Belcaro G, Hoffmann U, Bollinger A, Nicolaides AN, editors. *Laser Doppler*. London, Los Angeles, Nicosia: Med-Orion Publishing Company; 1994.
101. Belcaro G, Grigg M, Rulo A, Nicolaides A. Blood flow in the perimalleolar skin in relation to posture in patients with venous hypertension. *Ann Vasc Surg* 1989;3:5-7.
102. Belcaro G, Christopoulos D, Nicolaides AN. Skin flow and swelling in post-phlebotic limbs. *Vasa* 1989;18:136-9.
103. Carpentier P, Magne JL, Sarrot-Reynauld F, Franco A. Chronic venous insufficiency and microcirculation. Physiopathologic and therapeutic reflections. *J Mal Vasc* 1987;12:280-4.
104. Perrin M, Ramelet AA. Pharmacological treatment of primary chronic venous disease: rationale, results and unanswered questions. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2011;41:117-25.
105. Agren MS, Eaglstein WH, Ferguson MW, Harding KG, Moore K, Saarialho-Kere UK, *et al.* Causes and effects of the chronic inflammation in venous leg ulcers. *Acta Derm Venereol Suppl (Stockh)* 2000;210:3-17.
106. Schmid-Schonbein GW, Takase S, Bergan JJ. New advances in the understanding of the pathophysiology of chronic venous insufficiency. *Angiology* 2001;52 Suppl 1:S27-34.
107. Virgini-Magalhaes CE, Porto CL, Fernandes FF, Dorigo DM, Bottino DA, Bouskela E. Use of microcirculatory parameters to evaluate chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2006;43:1037-44.
108. Rovenska E, Rovensky J. Lymphatic vessels: structure and function. *Isr Med Assoc J* 2011;13:762-8.
109. Stanton AW, Patel HS, Levick JR, Mortimer PS. Increased dermal lymphatic density in the human leg compared with the forearm. *Microvasc Res* 1999;57:320-8.
110. Olszewski WL, Engeset A. Intrinsic contractility of prenodal lymph vessels and lymph flow in human leg. *Am J Physiol* 1980;239:H775-83.
111. Tanaka H, Zaima N, Sasaki T, Yamamoto N, Sano M, Konno H, *et al.* Loss of lymphatic vessels and regional lipid accumulation is associated with great saphenous vein incompetence. *J Vasc Surg* 2012;55:1440-8.
112. Levick JR, Michel CC. The effects of position and skin temperature on the capillary pressures in the fingers and toes. *J Physiol* 1978;274:97-109.
113. Henriksen O. Local reflex in microcirculation in human subcutaneous tissue. *Acta Physiol Scand* 1976;97:447-56.
114. Rayman G, Hassan A, Tooke JE. Blood flow in the skin of the foot related to posture in diabetes mellitus. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1986;292:87-90.
115. Perrin M, Eklöf B, Van Rij A, Labropoulos N, Vasquez M, Nicolaides A. Venous symptoms: the SYM Vein Consensus statement developed under the auspices of the European Venous Forum. *Int Angiol* 2016;35:374-98.
116. Bradbury A, Evans C, Allan P, Lee A, Ruckley CV. Fowkes FGR. What are the symptoms of varicose veins? Edinburgh vein study cross sectional population survey *BMJ* 1999;318:353-6.
117. Van der Velden SK, Shadid NH, Nelemans PJ, Sommer A. How specific are venous symptoms for diagnosis of chronic venous disease? *Phlebology* 2014;29:580-6.
118. Wrona M, Jöckel KH, Pannier F, Bock E, Hoffmann B, Rabe E. Association of Venous Disorders with Leg Symptoms: Results from the Bonn Vein Study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2015;50:360-7.
119. Vital A, Carles D, Serise JM, Boisseau MR. Evidence for unmyelinated C fibres and inflammatory cells in human varicose saphenous vein. *Int J Angiol* 2010;19:e73-7.
120. Boisseau MR. Leukocyte involvement in the signs and symptoms of chronic venous disease. Perspectives for therapy. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 2007;37:277-90.
121. Ting AC, Cheng SW, Wu LL, Cheung GC. Clinical and hemodynamic outcomes in patients with chronic venous insufficiency after oral micronized flavonoid therapy. *Vasc Surg* 2001;35:443-7.
122. Raffetto JD. Dermal pathology, cellular biology, and inflammation in chronic venous disease. *Thromb Res* 2009;123 Suppl 4:S66-71.
123. Killewich LA, Martin R, Cramer M, Beach KW, Strandness DE Jr. Pathophysiology of venous claudication. *J Vasc Surg* 1984;1:507-11.
124. Shultz-Ehrenburg U, Reich-Schupke S, Robak-Pawelczyk B, Rudolph T, Moll C, Weindorf N, *et al.* Prospective epidemiological study on the beginning of varicose veins. *Phlebologie* 2009;38:17-25.
125. Lee AJ, Robertson LA, Boghossian SM, Allan PL, Ruckley CV, Fowkes FG, *et al.* Progression of varicose veins and chronic venous insufficiency in the general population in the Edinburgh Vein Study. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2015;3:18-26.
126. Kostas TI, Ioannou CV, Drygiannakis I, Georgakarakos E, Kounos C, Tsetis D, *et al.* Chronic venous disease progression and modification of predisposing factors. *J Vasc Surg* 2010;51:900-7.
127. Lozano Sánchez FS, González-Porras JR, Díaz Sánchez S, Marinell Lo Roura J, Sánchez Nevarez I, *et al.*; C-VIVES Study investigators. Negative impact of deep

- venous thrombosis on chronic venous disease. *Thromb Res* 2013;131:e123-6.
128. Labropoulos N, Gasparis AP, Pefanis D, Leon LR Jr, Tassiopoulos AK. Secondary chronic venous disease progresses faster than primary. *J Vasc Surg* 2009;49:704-10.
  129. Auzky O, Lanska V, Pitha J, Roztocil K. Association between symptoms of chronic venous disease in the lower extremities and cardiovascular risk factors in middle-aged women. *Int Angiol* 2011;30:335-41.
  130. Criqui MH, Denenberg JO, Bergan J, Langer RD, Fronek A. Risk factors for chronic venous disease: the San Diego Population Study. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;46:331-7.
  131. Lopez AJ. Female Pelvic Vein Embolization: Indications, Techniques, and Outcomes. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2015;38:806-20.
  132. Hobbs JT. The pelvic congestion syndrome. *Br J Hosp Med* 1990;43:200-6.
  133. Taylor HC. Vascular congestion and hyperemia; their effects on structure and function in the female reproductive system. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1949;57:637-53.
  134. Kölbl T, Lindh M, Akesson M, Wasselius J, Gottsater A, Ivancev K. Chronic iliac vein occlusion: midterm results of endovascular recanalization. *J Endovasc Ther* 2009;16:483-91.
  135. Scott TE, LaMorte WW, Gorin DR, Menzoian JO. Risk factors for chronic venous insufficiency: a dual case-control study. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;22:622-8.
  136. Khan SR, Ginsberg JS. Relationship between deep venous thrombosis and the post-thrombotic syndrome. *Arch Intern Med* 2004;164:17-26.
  137. Marsh P, Holdstock J, Harrison C, Smith C, Price BA, Whiteley MS. Pelvic vein reflux in female patients with varicose veins: comparison of incidence between a specialist private vein clinic and the vascular department of a National Health Service District General Hospital. *Phlebology* 2009;24:108-13.
  138. Whiteley AM, Taylor DC, Whiteley MS. Pelvic venous reflux is a major contributory cause of recurrent varicose veins in more than a quarter of women. *J Vasc Surg* 2013;1:100-1.
  139. Perrin MR, Labropoulos N, Leon LR Jr. Presentation of the patient with recurrent varices after surgery (REVAS). *J Vasc Surg* 2006;43:327-34.
  140. Krysa J, Jones GT, van Rij AM. Evidence for a genetic role in varicose veins and chronic venous insufficiency. *Phlebology* 2012;27:329-35.

## CHAPTER 3

## Magnitude of the problem

Early epidemiological studies show that CVD has a considerable socioeconomic impact in western countries due to its high prevalence, cost for investigations and treatment, and lost working days.<sup>1, 2</sup> Varicose veins (VVs) are present in 25-33% of female and 10-40% of male adults.<sup>3-13</sup> In the Framingham study, the incidence of VVs was 2.6% per year in women and 1.9% in men.<sup>14</sup> Similar incidence figures have been reported from the Bonn vein study in which 4% of patients with established CVD progressed into a higher CEAP clinical class each year.<sup>15</sup> The prevalence of edema and skin changes due to CVD such as hyperpigmentation and eczema varies from 3.0%<sup>3</sup> to 11%<sup>5</sup> of the population.

Venous ulcers occur in about 0.3% of the adult population in Western countries.<sup>6, 14, 16-25</sup> The combined prevalence of active and healed ulcers is about 1%.<sup>26, 27</sup> Venous ulcer healing may be delayed in patients of low social class and those who are single.<sup>28</sup> More than 50% of venous ulcers require treatment for more than one year.<sup>29</sup> Data from a Brazilian social security system show that CVD is the fourteenth most frequently quoted

disease for temporary work absenteeism and the thirty second most frequent cause of permanent disability and public financial assistance.<sup>30</sup>

Some older studies were based on clinical assessment or questionnaires only. Different definitions of venous disease were used, and populations selected contained different age groups and other non-representative factors so that it was difficult to compare epidemiological data. Introduction of the CEAP classification and improved diagnostic techniques have allowed studies to become more comparable.

Thus, in recent studies from France,<sup>31</sup> Germany,<sup>32</sup> and Poland<sup>33</sup> the CEAP classification (see below) has been used to differentiate between the different classes of CVD although selection criteria remain different. The prevalence in the French, German and Polish studies are shown in Table I.

## References

1. Abenhaim L, Clement D, Norgren L. The management of chronic venous disorders of the leg: An evidence-based report of an international Task Force. *Phlebology* 1999;14(Suppl 1):S1-126.
2. Kurz X, Kahn SR, Abenhaim L, Clement D, Norgren L, Baccaglini U, *et al.* Chronic venous disorders of the leg: epidemiology, outcomes, diagnosis and management. Summary of an evidence-based report of the VEINES task force. *Venous Insufficiency Epidemiologic and Economic Studies*. *Int Angiol* 1999;18:83-102.
3. Coon WW, Willis PW 3rd, Keller JB. Venous thromboembolism and other venous disease in the Tecumseh community health study. *Circulation* 1973;48:839-46.
4. Guberan E, Widmer LK, Glaus L, Muller R, Rougemont A, Da Silva A, *et al.* Causative factors of varicose veins: myths and facts. An epidemiological study of 610 women. *Vasa* 1973;2:115-20.

TABLE I.—Prevalence of CVD (percentage of population) stratified by CEAP clinical class (C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>).

CEAP class	Men			Women		
	France	Germany	Poland	France	Germany	Poland
C <sub>2</sub>	23.7	12.4	51.6	46.3	15.8	47.7
C <sub>3</sub>	1.1	11.6	9.2	2.2	14.9	10.5
C <sub>4</sub>	4.0	3.1	13.2	2.1	2.7	10.3
C <sub>5</sub>	1.4	0.6	4.2	0.7	0.6	2.2
C <sub>6</sub>	0	0.1	2.1	0	0.1	1.1

5. da Silva A, Widmer LK, Martin H, Mall T, Glaus L, Schneider M. Varicose veins and chronic venous insufficiency. *Vasa* 1974;3:118-25.
6. Widmer LK. Peripheral venous disorders. Prevalence and socio-medical importance. Observations in 4529 apparently healthy persons.: Basle III study. Bern, Switzerland.: Hans Huber, 1978. p. 1-90.
7. Abramson JH, Hopp C, Epstein LM. The epidemiology of varicose veins. A survey in western Jerusalem. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 1981;35:213-7.
8. Stvrtinova V, Kolesar J, Wimmer G. Prevalence of varicose veins of the lower limbs in the women working at a department store. *Int Angiol* 1991;10:2-5.
9. Bradbury A, Evans C, Allan P, Lee A, Ruckley CV, Fowkes FG. What are the symptoms of varicose veins? Edinburgh vein study cross sectional population survey. *Br Med J* 1999;318:353-6.
10. Allan PL, Bradbury AW, Evans CJ, Lee AJ, Vaughan Ruckley C, *et al.* Patterns of reflux and severity of varicose veins in the general population--Edinburgh Vein Study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2000;20:470-7.
11. Fowkes FG, Evans CJ, Lee AJ. Prevalence and risk factors of chronic venous insufficiency. *Angiology* 2001;52 Suppl 1:S5-15.
12. Evans CJ, Fowkes FG, Ruckley CV, Lee AJ. Prevalence of varicose veins and chronic venous insufficiency in men and women in the general population: Edinburgh Vein Study. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 1999;53:149-53.
13. Ruckley CV, Evans CJ, Allan PL, Lee AJ, Fowkes FG. Chronic venous insufficiency: clinical and duplex correlations. The Edinburgh Vein Study of venous disorders in the general population. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;36:520-5.
14. Brand FN, Dannenberg AL, Abbott RD, Kannel WB. The epidemiology of varicose veins: the Framingham Study. *Am J Prev Med* 1988;4:96-101.
15. Pannier F, Rabe E. The relevance of the natural history of varicose veins and refunded care. *Phlebology* 2012;27 Suppl 1:23-6.
16. Magnusson MB, Nelzen O, Risberg B, Sivertsson R. A colour Doppler ultrasound study of venous reflux in patients with chronic leg ulcers. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2001;21:353-60.
17. Cornwall JV, Dore CJ, Lewis JD. Leg ulcers: epidemiology and aetiology. *Br J Surg* 1986;73:693-6.
18. Henry M. Incidence of varicose ulcers in Ireland. *Ir Med J* 1986;79:65-7.
19. Baker SR, Stacey MC, Jopp-McKay AG, Hoskin SE, Thompson PJ. Epidemiology of chronic venous ulcers. *Br J Surg* 1991;78:864-7.
20. Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A, Hallbook T. Chronic leg ulcers: an underestimated problem in primary health care among elderly patients. *J Epidemiol Community Health* 1991;45:184-7.
21. Lindholm C, Bjellerup M, Christensen OB, Zederfeldt B. A demographic survey of leg and foot ulcer patients in a defined population. *Acta Derm Venereol* 1992;72:227-30.
22. Lees TA, Lambert D. Prevalence of lower limb ulceration in an urban health district. *Br J Surg* 1992;79:1032-4.
23. Andersson E, Hansson C, Swanbeck G. Leg and foot ulcer prevalence and investigation of the peripheral arterial and venous circulation in a randomised elderly population. An epidemiological survey and clinical investigation. *Acta Derm Venereol* 1993;73:57-61.
24. Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A. Venous and non-venous leg ulcers: clinical history and appearance in a population study. *Br J Surg* 1994;81:182-7.
25. Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A. The prevalence of chronic lower-limb ulceration has been underestimated: results of a validated population questionnaire. *Br J Surg* 1996;83:255-8.
26. Nelzen O, Bergqvist D, Lindhagen A. Leg ulcer etiology; a cross sectional population study. *J Vasc Surg* 1991;14:557-64.
27. Wille-Jorgensen P, Jorgensen T, Andersen M, Kirchhoff M. Postphlebotic syndrome and general surgery: an epidemiologic investigation. *Angiology* 1991;42:397-403.
28. Franks PJ, Wright DD, Moffatt CJ, Stirling J, Fletcher AE, Bulpitt CJ, *et al.* Prevalence of venous disease: a community study in west London. *Eur J Surg* 1992;158:143-7.
29. Scott TE, LaMorte WW, Gorin DR, Menzoian JO. Risk factors for chronic venous insufficiency: a dual case-control study. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;22:622-8.
30. De Castro-Silva. M. Chronic venous insufficiency of the lower limbs and its socioeconomic significance. *Int Angiol* 1991;10:152-7.
31. Carpentier PH, Maricq HR, Biro C, Poncot-Makinen CO, Franco A. Prevalence, risk factors, and clinical patterns of chronic venous disorders of lower limbs: a population-based study in France. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;40:650-9.
32. Rabe E, Pannier-Fischer F, Broman K, Schuldt K, Stang A, Poncar C, *et al.* Bonn Vein Study by the German Society of Phlebology. Epidemiological study to investigate the prevalence and severity of chronic venous disorders in the urban and rural residential populations. *Phlebologie* 2003;32:1-14.
33. Jawien A. The influence of environmental factors in chronic venous insufficiency. *Angiology* 2003;54(Suppl 1):S19-31.

## CHAPTER 4

# Classification, severity scoring systems and assessment for efficacy of therapies

## Changes in superficial and deep veins

Varicose veins are a common manifestation of CVD and are believed to result from remodeling of the venous wall. Veins from patients with varicosities have different elastic properties than those from individuals without varicose veins.<sup>1,2</sup> Hypertrophy of the venous wall is associated with increased collagen content,<sup>3</sup> fragmentation of elastin fibres,<sup>4</sup> and degradation and accumulation of extracellular matrix<sup>5</sup> in the vein.

Primary varicose veins result from venous dilatation and/or valve damage without previous DVT. Secondary varicose veins are a consequence of DVT or, less commonly, superficial vein thrombosis (SVT). Recanalization may cause relative obstruction and reflux in deep, superficial and perforating veins.<sup>6</sup>

Approximately 30% of patients with deep venous reflux shown by imaging appear to have primary valvular incompetence rather than detectable post-thrombotic damage.<sup>7,8</sup> Rarely, deep venous reflux is due to valve agenesis or aplasia.<sup>9</sup> Varicose veins may be caused by pelvic vein reflux with no evidence of incompetence at the saphenofemoral junction, or in perforating veins of the calf or thigh. Reflux in ovarian, pelvic, vulvar, pudendal or gluteal veins may be associated with clinical symptoms and signs of pelvic congestion.<sup>10-13</sup>

Endogenous lysis occurs after DVT and lasts for days or weeks, so that recanalization can be observed over months or years in 50% to 80% of patients.<sup>14-16</sup> Rapid thrombus resolution can

occur after DVT depending on thrombus extent, location, local inflammation, potency of local fibrinolytic activity and proinflammatory mediators,<sup>18,19</sup> and this results in a higher incidence of preserved valve competence.<sup>14,17</sup> Venous outflow obstruction can result from inadequate recanalization following DVT, less frequently from extramural venous compression, most commonly left common iliac vein compression by the right common iliac artery, from intra-luminal changes,<sup>20-23</sup> or rarely from congenital agenesis or hypoplasia.<sup>24</sup>

Most post-thrombotic symptoms result from venous hypertension due to valvular incompetence, outflow obstruction or a combination of both. Venous hypertension increases transmural pressure in post-capillary vessels leading to damage to skin capillaries and increased microvascular permeability<sup>25</sup> which can lead to lipodermatosclerosis then ulceration.<sup>26</sup>

The prevalence of the post-thrombotic syndrome following DVT has been reported to have a wide variation of 35% to 69% at three years and 49% to 100% at five to ten years, and this depends on the extent and location of thrombosis, efficacy of treatment, and other definition issues.<sup>27-37</sup> Patients with a combination of chronic obstruction and reflux have the highest incidence of skin changes and ulceration.<sup>37</sup> The risk of the post-thrombotic syndrome is higher in patients with recurrent thrombosis, and is often associated with congenital or acquired thrombophilia.<sup>38-41</sup> Past and recent studies report that post-thrombotic skin changes and/or ulceration in patients

with proximal DVT occur less frequently, with a risk of 4% to 8% in five years with adequate anticoagulation, early mobilization, and long-term compression.<sup>42-44</sup> Mechanical dysfunction of the calf muscle pump may enhance development of leg ulceration suggesting the importance of the range of ankle motion<sup>45</sup> and patient activity.<sup>46</sup>

### Incompetent perforating veins

Incompetent perforating veins (IPV) can be defined as those that permit flow from deep to superficial veins as they penetrate the deep fascia. Abnormal flow in calf IPVs is often bidirectional, outward during muscular contraction and inward during relaxation. The net flow through re-entry perforators in normal legs and in most patients with primary uncomplicated varicose veins is inward from superficial to deep veins, first demonstrated in 1891 by Trendelenburg<sup>47</sup> and more recently by Bjordal who used electromagnetic flow meters during exercise.<sup>48</sup> Inward net flow during exercise forms the basis for Perthes test. Net flow is inward even in patients with femoral vein reflux provided popliteal valves are competent. However, flow is predominantly outward if popliteal valves are incompetent causing axial reflux, and especially if there is associated deep vein obstruction.<sup>48, 49</sup>

IPVs are associated with superficial and/or deep-vein reflux, and are rarely found if there is no superficial or deep reflux.<sup>50-52</sup> The prevalence, diameter, volume flow and velocity of IPVs increase with the clinical severity of CVD, whether or not there is co-existing deep venous reflux.<sup>48, 53-58</sup> However, up to 10% of patients, often women, presenting with CEAP clinical class 1 to 3 CVD, have non-saphenous superficial reflux in association with unusually located IPVs.<sup>59</sup>

### Vascular biology and pathophysiology of the venous wall

As referred to above, varicose veins have different elastic properties to normal veins.<sup>1, 2</sup> The ratio of collagen I to collagen III is altered in both the veins and dermal fibroblasts from the same patients, indicating a probable systemic disorder with a genetic basis.<sup>60</sup>

Altered shear stress causes leukocyte activation, adhesion and migration through the endothelium<sup>61-63</sup> which contributes to inflammation and subsequent remodeling of the venous wall and valves.<sup>64-67</sup> Reduced shear stress also stimulates production of tumor growth factor- $\beta$ 1 (TGF- $\beta$ 1) by activated endothelial cells and smooth muscle cells (SMCs) inducing SMC migration into the intima and subsequent proliferation. Fibroblasts also proliferate and synthesize matrix metalloproteinases (MMPs) which overcome the effect of their tissue inhibitors (TIMPs), and the MMP/TIMP imbalance results in degradation of elastin and collagen.<sup>62, 68, 69</sup> This may contribute to development of hypertrophic and atrophic venous segments and valve destruction which are both seen in varicose veins. Venous wall remodelling leading to abnormal venous distension prevents valve leaflets from closing properly resulting in venous reflux.

There is a well-recognized familial inheritance of varicose veins. The genetic basis for this remains unclear. Monogenic abnormalities such as mutation in the FOXC2 gene on chromosome 16q24.3 is associated with failure of venous valve formation and varicose veins which are well described. However, varicose veins appears to be a polygenic disorder. Despite several attempts to identify genetic variations by Genome-wide Association studies (GWAS), no genes that are clear contenders have been verified. Several studies have been reported where possible genes have been tested based on their likelihood to be involved in the molecular pathology of venous disease,<sup>70</sup> based on different types of molecular and genetic research including gene expression in varicose vein tissue.<sup>60, 70</sup> The "candidate gene approach" has thrown up several possibilities but all need further validation. Unravelling the genetics of venous disease has not moved as far as seen with other vascular diseases.

### Changes in the microcirculation as a result of venous hypertension

The skin changes and leg ulcers of chronic venous insufficiency are related to a specific pathophysiological disturbance in the venous microcirculation termed venous hypertensive microangiopathy. Techniques such as laser Dop-

pler,<sup>71, 72</sup> measurements of transcutaneous PO<sub>2</sub>,<sup>73</sup> capillaroscopy,<sup>74</sup> microlymphography,<sup>75</sup> and skin biopsy<sup>76, 77</sup> have provided the means to study the changes in the skin microcirculation of limbs with CVD. Venous hypertension causes capillaries to become markedly dilated, elongated and tortuous, especially at skin sites with hyperpigmentation and lipodermatosclerosis. These changes are associated with a high microvascular blood flow in the dermis,<sup>69, 78</sup> and a decreased flow in nutritional capillaries.<sup>79, 80</sup> A striking feature in the skin of patients with venous hypertension is a "halo" formation around dilated capillaries observed on capillaroscopy, associated with microedema, pericapillary fibrin,<sup>81</sup> and deposition of other proteins. Microlymphangiopathy<sup>82, 83</sup> and outward migration of leucocytes exacerbate microedema and inflammation.<sup>84-88</sup> All of these changes are likely to prevent normal nutrition to skin cells predisposing to ulceration. Capillary thromboses are a late phenomenon which successively lead to reduction in the number of nutritional skin capillaries shown by reduced transcutaneous PO<sub>2</sub> readings.<sup>89</sup>

From a hemodynamic viewpoint, the most striking feature of venous microangiopathy is the contrast between an abnormally increased skin blood flow and decreased oxygen delivery to the tissues.<sup>90-97</sup> This decrease in tissue oxygen is explained by a reduced subepidermal capillary density and increased oxygen diffusion distance.<sup>97</sup> The increase in flow, confirmed by several laser-Doppler studies,<sup>98-102</sup> takes place in the deeper layers of the dermis, probably related to abnormal vasomotor regulation, or stimulated by tissue hypoxia and acidosis, and by inflammation.<sup>100, 103</sup>

#### *Alteration of interstitial capillaries, edema and ulceration*

Hemodynamic changes that result in venous hypertension are transmitted to the microcirculation to increase hydrostatic pressure in capillaries. This results in transcapillary filtration that exceeds lymphatic drainage so as to cause interstitial edema. Venous hypertension slows blood flow in capillaries prompting leukocyte adhesion to capillary endothelium, initiating an inflammatory reaction.<sup>104</sup> The consequent increase in macromolecular permeability causes plasma,

fibrinogen and red blood cell leakage which impairs nutrient exchange.<sup>96, 98</sup> Sustained venous stasis and hypertension lead to chronic inflammation in the capillary bed and surrounding tissues, and chronic edema.<sup>105, 106</sup> Subsequent reduced capillary density could cause trophic disorders and leg ulceration.

Over the past ten years, an improved capillaroscopic technique, the OPS imaging technique used as the Cytoscan (Lekam Medical Ltd, UK) has allowed alterations of skin capillaries to be studied in limbs assigned C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub> of the CEAP classification. The Cytoscan has a small handheld probe which can be noninvasively applied to anybody surface to evaluate microcirculatory parameters such as functional capillary density (FCD - capillaries/mm<sup>2</sup>), diameter of dermal papilla (DDP - μm) to quantify edema, the largest diameter of the capillary bulk (DCB - μm) to assess its degree of change, capillary limb diameter (CD - μm) to describe diameter changes, and capillary morphology (CM - % of abnormal capillaries per field). It has been demonstrated that these values are all progressively altered from C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub> limbs, and that values in CVD patients are significantly different to these in healthy subjects (P<0.05).<sup>107</sup>

#### *Alterations of lymphatic vessels*

Daily lymphatic fluid turnover reaches up to two-thirds of the total volume of interstitial fluid.<sup>108</sup> Skin of the lower extremities contains a more dense and extensive lymphatic capillary network than skin of the upper extremities.<sup>109</sup> Lower extremities have a higher filtration pressure and fluid influx, and it is thought that this greater capacity for lymph transport in the lower extremities compensates for a higher influx of interstitial fluid due to orthostatism and gravity.

Spontaneous lymphatic vessel contractility contributes to lymph transport. Regular contractions of lymph vessels at a frequency of 2-4 per minute are observed *in vitro*, and spontaneous contractions of prenodal lymphatic vessels that drive lymph have been observed in human legs.<sup>110</sup> Internal extensions of lymphatic endothelial cells act as valves and guarantee one-way lymph flow.<sup>108</sup>

In a steady state, fluid and protein extravasation from blood vessels is balanced by lymph

phatic drainage that returns them to the blood stream. In patients with advanced CVD, tissue fluid accumulates in the interstitium to cause edema if microvascular filtration from capillaries and venules exceeds the capacity for lymphatic drainage for sufficiently long periods. In addition, varicose veins are associated with lymphatic dysfunction and structural damage to the lymphatic network, and subsequent lymph stasis and reduced lymph transportation lead to inflammation.<sup>111</sup> Inflammatory lipids accumulate in the media of diseased veins, and these may cause further damage to lymphatic vessels.

#### *Skin blood flow and the veno-arterial response in limbs with venous hypertension*

In normal limbs, the precapillary resistance in the skin of the foot and perimalleolar region increases on standing producing a decrease in capillary blood flow.<sup>112, 113</sup> This response limits the increase in capillary pressure determined by the vertical column of blood between the heart and the foot.<sup>114</sup> and minimizes the number of capillaries exposed to the high pressure in the standing position. This vasoconstrictor or venoarteriolar response (VAR) is mediated by a sympathetic axon reflex.<sup>112, 113</sup> Reduction or absence of the VAR exposes a large number of capillaries to high pressure on standing which causes increased capillary leakage and ankle edema.

Laser Doppler flowmetry has been used to study normal limbs and limbs with venous hypertension. In normal limbs with normal vasomotor activity, only some of the capillaries, say five out of ten, are open at any time when the limb is horizontal, while the VAR results in "closing down" of two or three further capillaries on standing so that only two or three capillary loops bear high pressure as the venous system becomes full. Thus, capillary flow is greatly reduced, and capillary leakage is minimal. In limbs with venous hypertension, skin red cell flux increases at rest indicating increased skin blood flow, and vasomotor activity in the supine position is reduced followed by absence of the VAR on standing.<sup>100-102</sup> Limbs with severe venous hypertension have an increased skin blood flow on average by three times, and vasomotor activity is minimal indicating that most capillaries, say nine out of ten, are open, not unlike an inflammatory reac-

tion. On standing, the VAR is minimal so that a large number of capillaries, say eight out of ten, remain open resulting in increased capillary leakage proportional to the area of capillary endothelium exposed to the high flow and pressure.

#### **Pathophysiology of venous symptoms**

The most common leg symptoms in CVD are aching, pain, heaviness and discomfort. Other less common symptoms are throbbing, tightness, fatigue, feeling of swelling, cramps, itching, restless legs, tingling and burning.<sup>115</sup> However, these symptoms are common in the general population, especially in the elderly, and can be observed in many other conditions,<sup>116</sup> so that they are not specific to CVD.<sup>117, 118</sup> It should be stressed that their absence does not exclude CVD.

Pain which is vague and unpleasant is considered to result from increased venous pressure transmitted to the microcirculation resulting in activation of sensory multimodal nociceptors of myelinated A $\delta$  and unmyelinated C fibres<sup>119, 120</sup> via local inflammatory mediators. Throbbing frequently occurs in patients with varicose veins and indicates a hemodynamic mechanism. Tightness is common in patients with ilio caval venous obstruction and is thought to be related to increased pressure from fluid accumulation in the anatomical compartments. Venous claudication results from severe venous outflow obstruction when the arterial inflow exceeds the venous outflow, and the recovery time is long often more than 15 minutes.<sup>121</sup> Heaviness and feeling of swelling are often related to edema but can be present without apparent edema. It is thought that they result from microedema in the microcirculation since they are relieved by venoactive drugs without actual reduction in leg volume.<sup>122</sup> Itching is often associated with skin changes but can be an isolated symptom, and inflammation, cytokine and MMP activation have all been implicated in the pathophysiology.<sup>123</sup> The exact cause of cramps, restless legs, tingling and burning is not clear.

Because the definition of varicose veins (CEAP 2) is based on inspection or palpation, CVD affecting the great or small saphenous veins cannot always be identified, a scenario seen in every-

day practice so that such limbs may be classified into C<sub>0</sub> or C<sub>1</sub> CEAP categories. Such "occult" but symptomatic venous disease may sometimes affect IPVs, and varicose veins are diagnosed exclusively on the basis of duplex ultrasound scanning (see Chapter 14 for C<sub>0s</sub> patients).

### Progression of CVD

Several prospective epidemiological studies have demonstrated that CVD is progressive. In the Bochum study, 740 children who were 10-12 years of age without any CVD were seen every five years up to a total of 20 years.<sup>124</sup> Clinical examination was combined with Doppler ultrasound examinations and photo-plethysmography refilling time for reflux. Key conclusions were: 1) there was a gradual increase in the presence of reflux from 2.4% to 20.6% accompanied by an increase in truncal varices from 0% to 11%; 2) manifestation of a truncal varicose vein was preceded by reflux in the same vein; 3) reflux started predominantly at the saphenofemoral and saphenopopliteal junctions; 4) reflux started at about puberty; and 5) preclinical reflux represented a 30% risk of developing truncal varicose veins within four years.

In the Edinburgh vein study, 4.3% of subjects with CVD progressed each year to a more severe CEAP clinical class.<sup>125</sup> Another prospective five-year follow-up study of the contralateral normal limb of 73 patients who had operation for varicose veins showed that varicose veins and reflux developed in 52% with an associated deterioration in CEAP class.<sup>126</sup>

Progression is faster in patients with a history of DVT. A five-year follow-up study in 1560 patients who had symptoms of CVD for one year showed that ulceration developed at five years in 3.6% of 1435 without a history of DVT and 14.4% of 125 who had a history of DVT ( $P < 0.05$ ).<sup>127</sup> Another case-control study demonstrated that progression was even faster in patients who had developed proximal DVT.<sup>128</sup> In 50 limbs with varicose veins, the prevalence of skin changes progressed from zero at one year to 6% at five years, and this was in contrast to 46 limbs with proximal DVT in which skin changes increased from 4.3% at one year to 23% at five years.

Risk factors associated with progression of CVD are: family history for CVD, female gender, previous episode of DVT or SVT, lifestyle including standing occupations and poor physical activity, obesity, multiparity, oral contraceptives and constipation or low fiber intake.<sup>129-130</sup>

### Varicose veins associated with pelvic vein reflux

Minimal or noninvasive imaging now reveals that there is a refluxing pelvic venous source in a significant percentage of women with de novo leg varicose veins, and many more with recurrent varicosities.<sup>131</sup> The most clinically obvious cases are those with leg varices arising in the vulvar area in the presence of a competent and normal great saphenous vein.

Pelvic venous reflux is usually the underlying cause for pelvic varices, often manifest as the pelvic venous congestion syndrome.<sup>132</sup> This results either from damage to pelvic vein valves during parturition,<sup>133</sup> or more rarely from congenital venous stenosis or webs, stenosis such as in May-Thurner syndrome,<sup>134</sup> acquired venous stenosis associated with iatrogenic or other trauma,<sup>135</sup> tumors or DVT.<sup>136</sup>

Recent studies have identified that as many as 15-20% of varicose veins are partly or completely associated with pelvic venous reflux.<sup>137</sup> However, the percentage of such patients rises to up to 30%<sup>137-140</sup> if they have recurrent varicose veins, irrespective of whether they were originally treated by conventional surgery or more contemporary endovenous procedures.

### References

1. Zsoter T, Cronin RF. Venous distensibility in patients with varicose veins. *Can Med Assoc J* 1966;94:1293-7.
2. Clarke H, Smith SR, Vasdekis SN, Hobbs JT, Nicolaides AN. Role of venous elasticity in the development of varicose veins. *Br J Surg* 1989;76:577-80.
3. Travers JP, Brookes CE, Evans J, Baker DM, Kent C, Makin GS, *et al.* Assessment of wall structure and composition of varicose veins with reference to collagen, elastin and smooth muscle content. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;11:230-7.
4. Wali MA, Eid RA. Changes of elastic and collagen fibers in varicose veins. *Int Angiol* 2002;21:337-43.
5. Jacob MP, Badier-Commander C, Fontaine V, Benazzoug Y, Feldman L, Michel JB. Extracellular matrix remodeling in the vascular wall. *Pathol Biol (Paris)* 2001;49:326-32.

6. Eberhardt RT, Raffetto JD. Chronic venous insufficiency. *Circulation* 2005;111:2398-409.
7. Morano JU, Raju S. Chronic venous insufficiency: assessment with descending venography. *Radiology* 1990;174:441-4.
8. Tassiopoulos AK, Golts E, Oh DS, Labropoulos N. Current concepts in chronic venous ulceration. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2000;20:227-32.
9. Plate G, Brudin L, Eklof B, Jensen R, Ohlin P. Congenital vein valve aplasia. *World J Surg* 1986;10:929-34.
10. Lechter A, Alvarez A, Lopez G. Pelvic varices and gonadal veins. *Phlebology* 1987;2:181-8.
11. Gupta A, McCarthy S. Pelvic varices as a cause for pelvic pain: MRI appearance. *Magn Reson Imaging* 1994;12:679-81.
12. Cordts PR, Eclavea A, Buckley PJ, DeMaioibus CA, Cockerill ML, Yeager TD. Pelvic congestion syndrome: early clinical results after transcatheter ovarian vein embolization. *J Vasc Surg* 1998;28:862-8.
13. Scultetus AH, Villavicencio JL, Gillespie DL, Kao TC, Rich NM. The pelvic venous syndromes: analysis of our experience with 57 patients. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;36:881-8.
14. Killewich LA, Bedford GR, Beach KW, Strandness DE Jr. Spontaneous lysis of deep venous thrombi: rate and outcome. *J Vasc Surg* 1989;9:89-97.
15. Markel A, Manzo RA, Bergelin RO, Strandness DE Jr. Valvular reflux after deep vein thrombosis: incidence and time of occurrence. *J Vasc Surg* 1992;15:377-82; discussion 383-4.
16. O'Shaughnessy AM, Fitzgerald DE. Natural history of proximal deep vein thrombosis assessed by duplex ultrasound. *Int Angiol* 1997;16:45-9.
17. Elsharawy M, Elzayat E. Early results of thrombolysis vs anticoagulation in iliofemoral venous thrombosis. A randomised clinical trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;24:209-14.
18. Wakefield TW, Myers DD, Henke PK. Mechanisms of venous thrombosis and resolution. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2008;28:387-91.
19. van Ramshorst B, van Bemmelen PS, Hoeneveld H, Faber JA, Eikelboom BC. Thrombus regression in deep venous thrombosis. Quantification of spontaneous thrombolysis with duplex scanning. *Circulation* 1992;86:414-9.
20. May R, Thurner J. The cause of the predominantly sinistral occurrence of thrombosis of the pelvic veins. *Angiology* 1957;8:419-27.
21. Cockett FB, Thomas ML. The iliac compression syndrome. *Br J Surg* 1965;52:816-21.
22. Gullmo A. The strain obstruction syndrome of the femoral vein. *Acta Radiol* 1957;47:119-37.
23. Neglen P, Thrasher TL, Raju S. Venous outflow obstruction: An underestimated contributor to chronic venous disease. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;38:879-85.
24. Glociczki P, Stanson AW, Stickler GB, Johnson CM, Toomey BJ, Meland NB, *et al.* Klippel-Trenaunay syndrome: the risks and benefits of vascular interventions. *Surgery* 1991;110:469-79.
25. Bates DO, Curry FE. Vascular endothelial growth factor increases hydraulic conductivity of isolated perfused microvessels. *Am J Physiol* 1996;271(6 Pt 2):H2520-8.
26. Bollinger A, Leu AJ, Hoffmann U, Franzeck UK. Microvascular changes in venous disease: an update. *Angiology* 1997;48:27-32.
27. Lindner DJ, Edwards JM, Phinney ES, Taylor LM Jr, Porter JM. Long-term hemodynamic and clinical sequelae of lower extremity deep vein thrombosis. *J Vasc Surg* 1986;4:436-42.
28. Strandness DE Jr, Langlois Y, Cramer M, Randlett A, Thiele BL. Long-term sequelae of acute venous thrombosis. *J Am Med Assoc* 1983;250:1289-92.
29. Norris CS, Darrow JM. Hemodynamic indicators of postthrombotic sequelae. *Arch Surg* 1986;121:765-8.
30. Akesson H, Brudin L, Dahlstrom JA, Eklof B, Ohlin P, Plate G. Venous function assessed during a 5 year period after acute ilio-femoral venous thrombosis treated with anticoagulation. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1990;4:43-8.
31. Heldal M, Seem E, Sandset PM, Abildgaard U. Deep vein thrombosis: a 7-year follow-up study. *J Intern Med* 1993;234:71-5.
32. Milne AA, Stonebridge PA, Bradbury AW, Ruckley CV. Venous function and clinical outcome following deep vein thrombosis. *Br J Surg* 1994;81:847-9.
33. Milne AA, Ruckley CV. The clinical course of patients following extensive deep venous thrombosis. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1994;8:56-9.
34. van Ramshorst B, van Bemmelen PS, Hoeneveld H, Eikelboom BC. The development of valvular incompetence after deep vein thrombosis: a follow-up study with duplex scanning. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;19:1059-66.
35. van Haarst EP, Liasis N, van Ramshorst B, Moll FL. The development of valvular incompetence after deep vein thrombosis: a 7 year follow-up study with duplex scanning. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1996;12:295-9.
36. Labropoulos N, Leon M, Nicolaides AN, Sowade O, Volteas N, Ortega F, *et al.* Venous reflux in patients with previous deep venous thrombosis: correlation with ulceration and other symptoms. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;20:20-6.
37. Johnson BF, Manzo RA, Bergelin RO, Strandness DE Jr. Relationship between changes in the deep venous system and the development of the postthrombotic syndrome after an acute episode of lower limb deep vein thrombosis: a one- to six-year follow-up. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;21:307-12; discussion 313.
38. Prandoni P, Lensing AW, Cogo A, Cuppini S, Villalta S, Carta M, *et al.* The long-term clinical course of acute deep venous thrombosis. *Ann Intern Med* 1996;125:1-7.
39. Bradbury AW, MacKenzie RK, Burns P, Fegan C. Thrombophilia and chronic venous ulceration. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;24:97-104.
40. Mackenzie RK, Ludlam CA, Ruckley CV, Allan PL, Burns P, Bradbury AW. The prevalence of thrombophilia in patients with chronic venous leg ulceration. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;35:718-22.
41. Sam RC, Burns PJ, Hobbs SD, Marshall T, Wilkink AB, Silverman SH, *et al.* The prevalence of hyperhomocysteinemia, methylene tetrahydrofolate reductase C677T mutation, and vitamin B12 and folate deficiency in patients with chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;38:904-8.
42. Brandjes DP, Buller HR, Heijboer H, Huisman MV, de Rijk M, Jagt H, *et al.* Randomised trial of effect of compression stockings in patients with symptomatic proximal-vein thrombosis. *Lancet* 1997;349(9054):759-62.
43. Kahn SR. The post thrombotic syndrome. *Thromb Res* 2011;127 Suppl 3:S89-92.
44. Kahn SR, Shrier I, Kearon C. Physical activity in patients with deep venous thrombosis: a systematic review. *Thromb Res* 2008;122:763-73.
45. Shiman MI, Pieper B, Templin TN, Birk TJ, Patel AR, Kirsner RS. Venous ulcers: A reappraisal analyzing the effects of neuropathy, muscle involvement, and range of motion upon gait and calf muscle function. *Wound Repair Regen* 2009;17:147-52.
46. Davies JA, Bull RH, Farrelly IJ, Wakelin MJ. A home-based exercise programme improves ankle range of motion in long-term venous ulcer patients. *Phlebology* 2007;22:86-9.
47. Trendelenburg F. Über die Unterbindung der V. saph.

- na magna bei Unterschenkelvarizen. Beitr Klin Chir 1891;7:195-210.
48. Bjordal R. Simultaneous pressure and flow recordings in varicose veins of the lower extremity. A haemodynamic study of venous dysfunction. Acta Chir Scand 1970;136:309-17.
  49. Al-Mulhim AS, El-Hoseiny H, Al-Mulhim FM, Bayameen O, Sami MM, Abdulaziz K, *et al.* Surgical correction of main stem reflux in the superficial venous system: does it improve the blood flow of incompetent perforating veins? World J Surg 2003;27:793-6.
  50. Darke SG, Penfold C. Venous ulceration and saphenous ligation. Eur J Vasc Surg 1992;6:4-9.
  51. Lees TA, Lambert D. Patterns of venous reflux in limbs with skin changes associated with chronic venous insufficiency. Br J Surg 1993;80:725-8.
  52. Myers KA, Ziegenbein RW, Zeng GH, Matthews PG. Duplex ultrasonography scanning for chronic venous disease: patterns of venous reflux. J Vasc Surg 1995;21:605-12.
  53. Christopoulos D, Nicolaides AN, Szendro G. Venous reflux: quantification and correlation with the clinical severity of chronic venous disease. Br J Surg 1988;75:352-6.
  54. Delis KT, Ibegbuna V, Nicolaides AN, Lauro A, Hafez H. Prevalence and distribution of incompetent perforating veins in chronic venous insufficiency. J Vasc Surg 1998;28:815-25.
  55. Zukowski AJ, Nicolaides AN, Szendro G, Irvine A, Lewis R, Malouf GM, *et al.* Haemodynamic significance of incompetent calf perforating veins. Br J Surg 1991;78:625-9.
  56. Stuart WP, Adam DJ, Allan PL, Ruckley CV, Bradbury AW. The relationship between the number, competence, and diameter of medial calf perforating veins and the clinical status in healthy subjects and patients with lower-limb venous disease. J Vasc Surg 2000;32:138-43.
  57. Stuart WP, Lee AJ, Allan PL, Ruckley CV, Bradbury AW. Most incompetent calf perforating veins are found in association with superficial venous reflux. J Vasc Surg 2001;34:774-8.
  58. Delis KT, Husmann M, Kalodiki E, Wolfe JH, Nicolaides AN. In situ hemodynamics of perforating veins in chronic venous insufficiency. J Vasc Surg 2001;33:773-82.
  59. Labropoulos N, Tiongson J, Pryor L, Tassiopoulos AK, Kang SS, Mansour MA, *et al.* Nonsaphenous superficial vein reflux. J Vasc Surg 2001;34:872-7.
  60. Sansilvestri-Morel P, Rupin A, Jaisson S, Fabiani JN, Verbeuren TJ, Vanhoutte PM. Synthesis of collagen is dysregulated in cultured fibroblasts derived from skin of subjects with varicose veins as it is in venous smooth muscle cells. Circulation 2002;106:479-83.
  61. Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Takase S. Therapeutic approach to chronic venous insufficiency and its complications: place of Daflon 500 mg. Angiology 2001;52 Suppl 1:S43-7.
  62. Michiels C, Bouaziz N, Remacle J. Role of the endothelium and blood stasis in the appearance of varicose veins. Int Angiol 2002;21:1-8.
  63. Weber C. Novel mechanistic concepts for the control of leukocyte transmigration: specialization of integrins, chemokines, and junctional molecules. J Mol Med 2003;81:4-19.
  64. Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Smith PD, Nicolaides AN, Boisseau MR, Eklof B. Chronic venous disease. N Engl J Med 2006;355:488-98.
  65. Ono T, Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Takase S. Monocyte infiltration into venous valves. J Vasc Surg 1998;27:158-66.
  66. Takase S, Schmid-Schonbein G, Bergan JJ. Leukocyte activation in patients with venous insufficiency. J Vasc Surg 1999;30:148-56.
  67. Takase S, Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein G. Expression of adhesion molecules and cytokines on saphenous veins in chronic venous insufficiency. Ann Vasc Surg 2000;14:427-35.
  68. Badier-Commander C, Verbeuren T, Lebard C, Michel JB, Jacob MP. Increased TIMP/MMP ratio in varicose veins: a possible explanation for extracellular matrix accumulation. J Pathol 2000;192:105-12.
  69. Leu AJ, Leu HJ, Franzeck UK, Bollinger A. Microvascular changes in chronic venous insufficiency--a review. Cardiovasc Surg 1995;3:237-45.
  70. Gemmati D, Federici F, Catozzi L, Ganesini S, Tacconi G, Scapoli GL, *et al.* DNA-array of gene variants in venous leg ulcers: detection of prognostic indicators. J Vasc Surg 2009;50:1444-51.
  71. Sindrup JH, Avnstorp C, Steenfos HH, Kristensen JK. Transcutaneous PO2 and laser Doppler blood flow measurements in 40 patients with venous leg ulcers. Acta Derm Venereol 1987;67:160-3.
  72. Belcaro G, Grigg M, Rulo A, Nicolaides A. Blood flow in the perimalleolar skin in relation to posture in patients with venous hypertension. Ann Vasc Surg 1989;3:5-7.
  73. Franzeck UK, Bollinger A, Huch R, Huch A. Transcutaneous oxygen tension and capillary morphologic characteristics and density in patients with chronic venous incompetence. Circulation 1984;70:806-11.
  74. Bollinger A, Fagrell B. Clinical capillaroscopy: a guide to its use in clinical research and practice. Bern, Switzerland: Hogrefe and Huber, 1990.
  75. Bollinger A, Jager K, Scier F, Seglias J. Fluorescence microlymphography. Circulation 1981;64:1195-200.
  76. Leu AJ, Gretener SB, Enderlin S, Bruhlmann P, Michel BA, Kowal-Bielecka O, *et al.* Lymphatic microangiopathy of the skin in systemic sclerosis. Rheumatology (Oxford) 1999;38:221-7.
  77. Higley HR, Ksander GA, Gerhardt CO, Falanga V. Extravasation of macromolecules and possible trapping of transforming growth factor-beta in venous ulceration. Br J Dermatol 1995;132:79-85.
  78. Shami SK, Cheatle TR, Chittenden SJ, Scurr JH, Coleridge Smith PD. Hyperaemic response in the skin microcirculation of patients with chronic venous insufficiency. Br J Surg 1993;80:433-5.
  79. Fagrell B. Local microcirculation in chronic venous incompetence and leg ulcers. Vasc Surg 1979;13:217-25.
  80. Fagrell B. Microcirculatory disturbances - the final cause for venous leg ulcers? Vasa 1982;11:101-3.
  81. Browne NL, Burnand KG. The cause of venous ulceration. Lancet 1982;2:243-5.
  82. Bollinger A, Isenring G, Franzeck UK. Lymphatic microangiopathy: a complication of severe chronic venous incompetence (CVI). Lymphology 1982;15:60-5.
  83. Leu AJ, Hoffmann U. Initial lymphatics of the skin: From basic research to clinical implications. J Vasc Invest 1997;3:143-8.
  84. Thomas PR, Nash GB, Dormandy JA. White cell accumulation in dependent legs of patients with venous hypertension: a possible mechanism for trophic changes in the skin. Br Med J (Clin Res Ed) 1988;296:1693-5.
  85. Vanscheidt W, Kresse OH, Hach-Wunderle V, Hasler K, Scharrer I, Wokalek H, *et al.* Leg ulcer patients: no decreased fibrinolytic response but white cell trapping after venous occlusion of the upper limb. Phlebology 1992;7:92-6.
  86. Whinston RJ, Hallett MB, Lane LF, Hanrdding KG. Lower limb neutrophil oxygen radical production is increased in venous hypertension. Phlebology 1993;8:151-4.

87. Veraart JC, Verhaegh ME, Neumann HA, Hulsman RF, Arends JW. Adhesion molecule expression in venous leg ulcers. *Vasa* 1993;22:213-8.
88. Shields DA, Andaz SK, Timothy-Antoine CA. CD11b/CD18 as a marker of neutrophil adhesion in experimental ambulatory venous hypertension. *Phlebology* 1995;10(suppl 1):220-1.
89. Bollinger A, Leu AJ. Evidence for microvascular thrombosis obtained by intravital fluorescence videomicroscopy. *Vasa* 1991;20:252-5.
90. Piulachs P, Vidal-Barraquer F. Pathogenic study of varicose veins. *Angiology* 1953;4:59-99.
91. Blalock A. Oxygen content of blood in patients with varicose veins. *Arch Surg* 1929;19:898-905.
92. Fontaine R. Remarks concerning venous thrombosis and its sequelae. *Surgery* 1957;41:6-25.
93. Haimovici H, Steinman C, Caplan LH. Role of arteriovenous anastomoses in vascular diseases of the lower extremity. *Ann Surg* 1966;164:990-1002.
94. Lindemayr W, Lofferer O, Mostbeck A, Partsch H. Arteriovenous shunts in primary varicosis? A critical essay. *Vasc Surg* 1972;6:9-13.
95. Hopkins NF, Spinks TJ, Rhodes CG, Ranicar AS, Jamieson CW. Positron emission tomography in venous ulceration and liposclerosis: study of regional tissue function. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1983;286:333-6.
96. Burnand KG, Whimster I, Naidoo A, Browse NL. Pericapillary fibrin in the ulcer-bearing skin of the leg: the cause of lipodermatosclerosis and venous ulceration. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1982;285:1071-2.
97. Franzeck UK, Bollinger A, Huch R, Huch A. Transcutaneous oxygen tension and capillary morphologic characteristics and density in patients with chronic venous incompetence. *Circulation* 1984;70:806-11.
98. Cheate TR, Sarin S, Coleridge Smith PD, Scurr JH. The pathogenesis of skin damage in venous disease: a review. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1991;5:115-23.
99. Belcaro G, Rulo A, Vasdekis S, Williams MA, Nicolaides AN. Combined evaluation of postphlebotic limbs by laser doppler flowmetry and transcutaneous PO<sub>2</sub>/PCO<sub>2</sub> measurements. *Vasa* 1988;17:259-61.
100. Belcaro G, Nicolaides AN. Venous hypertension and the effect of therapeutic measures In: Belcaro G, Hoffmann U, Bollinger A, Nicolaides AN, editors. *Laser Doppler*. London, Los Angeles, Nicosia: Med-Orion Publishing Company; 1994.
101. Belcaro G, Grigg M, Rulo A, Nicolaides A. Blood flow in the perimalleolar skin in relation to posture in patients with venous hypertension. *Ann Vasc Surg* 1989;3:5-7.
102. Belcaro G, Christopoulos D, Nicolaides AN. Skin flow and swelling in post-phlebotic limbs. *Vasa* 1989;18:136-9.
103. Carpentier P, Magne JL, Sarrot-Reynauld F, Franco A. Chronic venous insufficiency and microcirculation. Physiopathologic and therapeutic reflections. *J Mal Vasc* 1987;12:280-4.
104. Perrin M, Ramelet AA. Pharmacological treatment of primary chronic venous disease: rationale, results and unanswered questions. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2011;41:117-25.
105. Agren MS, Eaglstein WH, Ferguson MW, Harding KG, Moore K, Saarialho-Kere UK, *et al.* Causes and effects of the chronic inflammation in venous leg ulcers. *Acta Derm Venereol Suppl (Stockh)* 2000;210:3-17.
106. Schmid-Schonbein GW, Takase S, Bergan JJ. New advances in the understanding of the pathophysiology of chronic venous insufficiency. *Angiology* 2001;52 Suppl 1:S27-34.
107. Virgini-Magalhaes CE, Porto CL, Fernandes FF, Dorigo DM, Bottino DA, Bouskela E. Use of microcirculatory parameters to evaluate chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2006;43:1037-44.
108. Rovenska E, Rovensky J. Lymphatic vessels: structure and function. *Isr Med Assoc J* 2011;13:762-8.
109. Stanton AW, Patel HS, Levick JR, Mortimer PS. Increased dermal lymphatic density in the human leg compared with the forearm. *Microvasc Res* 1999;57:320-8.
110. Olszewski WL, Engeset A. Intrinsic contractility of prenodal lymph vessels and lymph flow in human leg. *Am J Physiol* 1980;239:H775-83.
111. Tanaka H, Zaima N, Sasaki T, Yamamoto N, Sano M, Konno H, *et al.* Loss of lymphatic vessels and regional lipid accumulation is associated with great saphenous vein incompetence. *J Vasc Surg* 2012;55:1440-8.
112. Levick JR, Michel CC. The effects of position and skin temperature on the capillary pressures in the fingers and toes. *J Physiol* 1978;274:97-109.
113. Henriksen O. Local reflex in microcirculation in human subcutaneous tissue. *Acta Physiol Scand* 1976;97:447-56.
114. Rayman G, Hassan A, Tooke JE. Blood flow in the skin of the foot related to posture in diabetes mellitus. *Br Med J (Clin Res Ed)* 1986;292:87-90.
115. Perrin M, Eklöf B, Van Rij A, Labropoulos N, Vasquez M, Nicolaides A. Venous symptoms: the SYM Vein Consensus statement developed under the auspices of the European Venous Forum. *Int Angiol* 2016;35:374-98.
116. Bradbury A, Evans C, Allan P, Lee A, Ruckley CV. Fowkes FGR. What are the symptoms of varicose veins? Edinburgh vein study cross sectional population survey *BMJ* 1999;318:353-6.
117. Van der Velden SK, Shadid NH, Nelemans PJ, Sommer A. How specific are venous symptoms for diagnosis of chronic venous disease? *Phlebology* 2014;29:580-6.
118. Wrona M, Jöckel KH, Pannier F, Bock E, Hoffmann B, Rabe E. Association of Venous Disorders with Leg Symptoms: Results from the Bonn Vein Study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2015;50:360-7.
119. Vital A, Carles D, Serise JM, Boisseau MR. Evidence for unmyelinated C fibres and inflammatory cells in human varicose saphenous vein. *Int J Angiol* 2010;19:e73-7.
120. Boisseau MR. Leukocyte involvement in the signs and symptoms of chronic venous disease. Perspectives for therapy. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 2007;37:277-90.
121. Ting AC, Cheng SW, Wu LL, Cheung GC. Clinical and hemodynamic outcomes in patients with chronic venous insufficiency after oral micronized flavonoid therapy. *Vasc Surg* 2001;35:443-7.
122. Raffetto JD. Dermal pathology, cellular biology, and inflammation in chronic venous disease. *Thromb Res* 2009;123 Suppl 4:S66-71.
123. Killewich LA, Martin R, Cramer M, Beach KW, Strandness DE Jr. Pathophysiology of venous claudication. *J Vasc Surg* 1984;1:507-11.
124. Shultz-Ehrenburg U, Reich-Schupke S, Robak-Pawelczyk B, Rudolph T, Moll C, Weindorf N, *et al.* Prospective epidemiological study on the beginning of varicose veins. *Phlebologie* 2009;38:17-25.
125. Lee AJ, Robertson LA, Boghossian SM, Allan PL, Ruckley CV, Fowkes FG, *et al.* Progression of varicose veins and chronic venous insufficiency in the general population in the Edinburgh Vein Study. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2015;3:18-26.
126. Kostas TI, Ioannou CV, Drygiannakis I, Georgakarakos E, Kounos C, Tsetis D, *et al.* Chronic venous disease progression and modification of predisposing factors. *J Vasc Surg* 2010;51:900-7.
127. Lozano Sánchez FS, González-Porras JR, Díaz Sánchez S, Marinel Lo Roura J, Sánchez Nevarez I, *et al.*; C-VIVES Study investigators. Negative impact of deep

- venous thrombosis on chronic venous disease. *Thromb Res* 2013;131:e123-6.
128. Labropoulos N, Gasparis AP, Pefanis D, Leon LR Jr, Tassiopoulos AK. Secondary chronic venous disease progresses faster than primary. *J Vasc Surg* 2009;49:704-10.
  129. Auzky O, Lanska V, Pitha J, Roztocil K. Association between symptoms of chronic venous disease in the lower extremities and cardiovascular risk factors in middle-aged women. *Int Angiol* 2011;30:335-41.
  130. Criqui MH, Denenberg JO, Bergan J, Langer RD, Fronek A. Risk factors for chronic venous disease: the San Diego Population Study. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;46:331-7.
  131. Lopez AJ. Female Pelvic Vein Embolization: Indications, Techniques, and Outcomes. *Cardiovasc Intervent Radiol* 2015;38:806-20.
  132. Hobbs JT. The pelvic congestion syndrome. *Br J Hosp Med* 1990;43:200-6.
  133. Taylor HC. Vascular congestion and hyperemia; their effects on structure and function in the female reproductive system. *Am J Obstet Gynecol* 1949;57:637-53.
  134. Köllbel T, Lindh M, Akesson M, Wasselius J, Gottsater A, Ivancev K. Chronic iliac vein occlusion: midterm results of endovascular recanalization. *J Endovasc Ther* 2009;16:483-91.
  135. Scott TE, LaMorte WW, Gorin DR, Menzoian JO. Risk factors for chronic venous insufficiency: a dual case-control study. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;22:622-8.
  136. Khan SR, Ginsberg JS. Relationship between deep venous thrombosis and the post-thrombotic syndrome. *Arch Intern Med* 2004;164:17-26.
  137. Marsh P, Holdstock J, Harrison C, Smith C, Price BA, Whiteley MS. Pelvic vein reflux in female patients with varicose veins: comparison of incidence between a specialist private vein clinic and the vascular department of a National Health Service District General Hospital. *Phlebology* 2009;24:108-13.
  138. Whiteley AM, Taylor DC, Whiteley MS. Pelvic venous reflux is a major contributory cause of recurrent varicose veins in more than a quarter of women. *J Vasc Surg* 2013;1:100-1.
  139. Perrin MR, Labropoulos N, Leon LR Jr. Presentation of the patient with recurrent varices after surgery (REVAS). *J Vasc Surg* 2006;43:327-34.
  140. Krysa J, Jones GT, van Rij AM. Evidence for a genetic role in varicose veins and chronic venous insufficiency. *Phlebology* 2012;27:329-35.

## CHAPTER 5

**Functional measurements to assess disease severity****Introduction**

Venous hypertension is the main factor that determines development and severity of symptoms and signs in CVD. Ambulatory venous pressure (AVP) measurements were used to examine the prevalence of active or healed venous ulceration in a study of 251 legs in patients with symptoms due to superficial and/or deep venous disease.<sup>1</sup> No ulceration occurred in limbs with AVP <30 mmHg, but there was a linear increase in ulcer prevalence with raised AVP, 14% in limbs with AVP between 31 and 40 mmHg, and 100% with AVP >90 mmHg, ( $r=0.79$ ). The high correlation between ulceration and AVP occurred irrespective of whether the patients had superficial or deep venous disease. Skin changes are rare in the presence of AVP <35 mmHg and frequent with AVP >65 mmHg.<sup>1</sup>

The effects of venous hypertension are modified by three compensatory mechanisms. The first is the ability of the lymphatic system to compensate for the increased lymph volume that is produced. In patients with the same degree of severe venous hypertension, lymphatic drainage can increase by up to ten times and yet the leg may look normal in some, whereas an increase by just two times may cause overt skin changes in others. The second mechanism is the variable fibrinolytic activity in the blood and tissues that removes excess extracellular protein and particularly fibrin. Fibrinolytic activity was measured in 37 patients with moderate venous hyperten-

sion with AVP in the range of 35-65 mmHg. Euglobulin lysis time (ELT) was normal (<240 min) in 12 patients of whom only two had lipodermatosclerosis (LDS) but no ulceration, in contrast to the remaining ten patients with low fibrinolytic activity (ELT >240 min) of whom nine had LDS and seven had both LDS and ulceration ( $P<0.001$ ).<sup>2</sup> The third factor which exerts an adverse effect on the microcirculation is progressive deterioration with time.<sup>3</sup>

Hemodynamic abnormalities responsible for venous hypertension are reflux, obstruction, efficacy of the calf muscle pump and how well the collateral circulation develops if obstruction is present. Compensatory mechanisms have variable efficacy and coexisting hemodynamic abnormalities may be present, so that it is not surprising that if only one of the above parameters is measured then it is likely to have a relatively poor correlation with the severity of disease (see below).

**Correlation of measurements of reflux with clinical severity**

Results from most studies indicate that the more extensive the reflux, the more severe the disease and the higher is the prevalence of skin changes and ulceration. In patients with deep venous reflux, the presence of a competent popliteal valve appears to protect the leg from skin changes and ulceration even in the presence of proximal obstruction.

*Anatomic extent of reflux*

The anatomic extent of reflux in the pre-ultrasound era could be determined with descending phlebography. Pathological reflux through the popliteal vein was shown to be associated with symptoms but the association was not clear-cut.<sup>4</sup>

Duplex ultrasound scanning, which combines B-mode imaging with directional color flow and gated Doppler, is a sensitive method for detecting reflux and its extent in both superficial and deep veins. In the absence of deep venous obstruction, limbs with reflux confined to the proximal (above knee) superficial or deep veins rarely develop skin changes or ulceration.<sup>5, 6</sup> In contrast, even in the presence of normal deep veins, symptoms and signs of CVI are more often found when the entire length of the great saphenous vein is involved or when reflux is present in both great and small saphenous veins.<sup>5, 6</sup> In limbs with reflux confined to the superficial system, aching, ankle edema and skin changes are predominantly associated with reflux in below knee veins, ulceration is found only when the entire great saphenous vein is involved or when reflux is extensive in both great and small saphenous veins, and multi-segmental reflux is more prevalent in legs with ulcers than in non-ulcerated limbs (75% vs. 22%).<sup>7</sup> A pattern of reflux that involves two or more of the venous systems (superficial and deep, superficial and perforating or superficial, perforating and deep) is found in approximately two-thirds of patients with skin changes or ulceration.<sup>6-11</sup> Although these studies were performed prior to the introduction of CEAP or other clinical severity scoring systems, available evidence suggests that there is a strong association between the severity of CVI and the anatomic distribution and extent of venous reflux.

The anatomic extent of reflux was investigated in a study involving 98 limbs (83 patients), with active chronic venous ulcers. Reflux was present in all limbs except one. Isolated reflux in one system (superficial=3, deep=4, perforator=3) was seen in ten legs (10%), while incompetence in all three systems was seen in 51 legs (52%). Superficial reflux with or without involvement of other systems was seen in 84 legs (86%), 72 legs (73%) had deep reflux with or without involvement of other systems, and incompetent

perforating veins were identified in 79 limbs (81%). Axial reflux (continuous reverse flow from the groin region to below knee) was found in 77 limbs (79%). Thus, axial distribution of disease was found in the majority of cases and no patient had isolated deep venous incompetence below the knee.<sup>12</sup>

The significance of popliteal reflux in relation to development of symptoms was investigated in two studies. The first performed in the late 1970s involved 51 patients (55 limbs) who had had deep venous thrombosis (DVT) extending into the femoral or iliofemoral segment three to five years earlier and ten limbs of ten healthy volunteers.<sup>13</sup> AVP was measured by inserting a needle in a vein on the foot and the presence of reflux in the popliteal vein was determined by a directional Doppler ultrasonic blood velocity detector. All patients had ascending venography. Those limbs with iliofemoral recanalization and competent popliteal valves had an ambulatory venous pressure of  $30 \pm 10$  mmHg. In limbs with iliofemoral recanalization and incompetent popliteal valves, the mean AVP was  $61 \pm 8$  mmHg. In patients with persistent iliofemoral occlusion and competent popliteal valves, the mean AVP was  $38 \pm 15$  mmHg, while those limbs with proximal occlusion and incompetent popliteal valves had the highest AVP of  $85 \pm 15$  mmHg. In limbs with competent popliteal valves, the incidence of ulceration was nil even in the presence of proximal occlusion. In limbs with incompetent popliteal valves, ulceration had developed in three-quarters of the limbs at some time. The results of this study indicated that the most important factor in determining a high AVP and ulceration was the condition of the popliteal valves. The extent of DVT and recanalization or the failure of recanalization was of secondary importance.<sup>13</sup>

A second study involved 50 patients who had venographic DVT confined to the calf during the years 1990-1994 and were seen again 6-10 years after the acute event. A significant association was found between popliteal reflux and skin changes. Popliteal reflux on duplex ultrasound was present in 20 limbs of which 12 (71%) were classified as C4-C6. Popliteal reflux was absent in 30 limbs of which only 5 (29%) were C4-C6 ( $P < 0.05$ ).<sup>14</sup>

### Refilling time, velocity at peak reflux and volume flow

The cut-off point for the diagnosis of pathological reflux for superficial and deep veins is acknowledged to be 0.5 and 1.0 seconds respectively.<sup>5, 15</sup>

A study of 244 limbs with reflux demonstrated an increase in peak reflux velocity (PRV), time of average rate of reflux (TAR) and absolute displaced volume (ADV) in C4-C6 compared with C1-C3, but reflux time (RT) was not significantly different between these groups. There was no significant correlation between RT, PRV, TAR and ADV *versus* clinical severity in limbs with GSV reflux only. However, in limbs with axial deep reflux to below the knee, that is with concomitant reflux at the knee level, only the PRV and TAR had a significant but weak correlation with clinical severity ( $r=0.32$ ,  $P=0.0036$  and  $r=0.22$ ,  $P=0.049$ , respectively). The conclusion is that RT cannot quantify severity of reflux and is a purely qualitative measurement.<sup>16</sup> This is because RT depends on the size of the reservoir to be filled and the diameter of the refluxing vessel. A small diameter refluxing vessel with a low volume flow will be associated with a long RT. For the same size reservoir, a large diameter vein which allows a high-volume flow will be associated with a shorter RT.

Quantification of venous reflux was attempted by Yamaki *et al.*<sup>17</sup> who stratified 1,132 limbs in 914 patients with primary valvular incompetence into C1-C3 and C4-C6. The mean±SD of RT, PRV and peak reflux flow (PRF) at the saphenofemoral junction in C1-C3 *versus* C4-C6 were  $4.05\pm2.42$  *versus*  $3.42\pm1.87$  s ( $P=0.532$ ),  $27.4\pm21.1$  *versus*  $49.7\pm35.3$  cm/s ( $P<0.0001$ ) and  $26.3\pm35.6$  *versus*  $64.7\pm73.4$  mL/s ( $P<0.0001$ ) respectively. The corresponding results at the saphenopopliteal junction were  $4.55\pm2.45$  *versus*  $3.73\pm1.92$  s ( $P=0.213$ ),  $30.5\pm16.8$  *versus*  $39.5\pm24$  cm/s ( $P=0.0002$ ) and  $16.5\pm15.2$  *versus*  $22.2\pm23$  mL/s ( $P=0.0029$ ) respectively. The data demonstrated considerable overlap. Nevertheless, they concluded that although the PRV and PRF improved the discrimination power between early and advanced CVI, RT was unable to achieve this result.<sup>17</sup> A similar study by the same group used the same parameters in 686 limbs that included patients with secondary as well as primary CVI.<sup>18</sup>

In secondary (post-thrombotic) CVI, they showed that the mean±SD PRV had significant discrimination power between C1-C3 *versus* C4-C6 at the femoral vein ( $14.8\pm10.1$  *versus*  $32.4\pm16.1$  cm/s,  $P=0.017$ ) and popliteal vein ( $18.0\pm11.2$  *versus*  $28.9\pm19.0$  cm/s,  $P=0.0003$ ). The same was true for the PRF at the common femoral vein ( $34.5\pm4.2$  *versus*  $66.0\pm19.1$  mL/s,  $P=0.011$ ), femoral vein ( $21.3\pm34.3$  *versus*  $43.8\pm43.2$  mL/s,  $P=0.027$ ) and popliteal vein ( $15.0\pm14.6$  *versus*  $20.1\pm16.9$  mL/s,  $P=0.016$ ).

Flow volume at peak reflux in mL/s was measured in the great saphenous vein in 19 legs. A total reflux greater than 10 mL/s was associated with a high prevalence of skin changes (66%) irrespective of whether this was in the superficial or deep veins, whereas reflux less than 10 mL/s was not associated with skin changes.<sup>19</sup>

Air plethysmography (APG®) provides quantitative measurements of reflux using the venous filling index (VFI) in mL/s and the venous filling time to 90% of the venous volume (VFT90) in seconds. It was shown by Christopoulos *et al.* that the VFI increased with increasing severity from control subjects to patients with varicose veins to those with post-thrombotic sequelae.<sup>20</sup> In a series of 134 limbs with CVD and C1-C6, the prevalence of chronic swelling and skin changes were both zero if VFI was  $<3.0$  mL/s, 12% and 19% when VFI was 3-5 mL/s, 46% and 61% when VFI was 5-10 mL/s and both 76% when VFI was greater than 10 mL/s.<sup>21</sup>

VFI was also significantly higher in classes C2-C6 compared with C0-C1 in a study of 294 limbs by Nishibe *et al.* but they were unable to discriminate the clinical severity.<sup>22</sup> Similarly, the mean±SD [range] of the VFI in a study by van Bemmelen *et al.* was higher in limbs with ulcers (N.=16,  $5.4\pm3.8$  mL/s) and dermatitis (N.=6,  $7.7\pm4.6$  mL/s) compared with those with varicose veins (N.=10,  $2.6\pm1.7$  mL/s). The differences were significant between varicose veins *versus* ulceration ( $P=0.003$ ) and *versus* dermatitis ( $P=0.034$ ). However, there was a large amount of overlap between these groups.<sup>23</sup> In a study by Welkie *et al.*, VFI was progressively larger ( $P<0.0001$ ) and VFT90 was shorter ( $P<0.0001$ ) in a series of control legs (N.=94), legs with varicose veins and mild swelling (N.=109) and legs with pigmentation and moderately severe swelling (N.=67).<sup>24</sup> They noted that no additional hemodynamic de-

terioration occurred between the skin pigmentation stage and venous ulceration.

A recent study using APG on 93 consecutive patients/legs awaiting endovenous treatment confirmed that VFT90 decreased with increasing clinical disease.<sup>25</sup> The VFT90 decrease correlated with increasing C class ( $r=0.343$ ,  $P=0.001$ ) and increasing VCSS ( $0.197$ ,  $P=0.05$ ). Interestingly, none of the 25 (26.9%) patients with a VFT90>25 seconds were among the 17 (18.3%) patients in categories C4b-C6 or with a VCSS>9. The authors hypothesized that the VFT90 may represent the time taken for the anti-gravitational mechanisms in the leg to fail and concluded that the VFT90 may have discriminatory usefulness in stratifying patients with early clinical disease.<sup>25</sup>

However, in a recent study in 443 legs there was no correlation between the venous refill time (VFT) using photo-plethysmography (PPG) and the AVVQ  $-0.042$  ( $P=0.606$ ).<sup>26</sup> This is not too surprising because APG has been reported as a better method for evaluating clinically significant venous reflux than PPG.<sup>18</sup> In the comprehensive longitudinal vein study known as the Bochum study, it was concluded that PPG was not a means for assessing malfunction in the venous system during childhood and adolescence<sup>27</sup> although a short VFT had some predictive value in the development of ulceration ten years later.

The presence of saphenous pulsatile flow has been shown by one group to be more helpful than the presence of reflux in discriminating severe disease.<sup>28</sup> The most likely explanation of this pulsatile flow, often seen in patients with severe CVD when examined in the standing position, is the result of maximum dilatation of the arterioles allowing the *vis a tergo* to manifest itself on the venous side.

Neglen and Raju studied the morphologic distribution of venous incompetence (erect duplex ultrasound and descending venography), results of AVP measurement, venous refilling time, the Valsalva test and air-plethysmography VFI for correlation with the clinical severity class as defined by the authors in 118 consecutive limbs (class 0, N.=34; class 1, N.=42; class 2, N.=11; class 3, N.=31).<sup>29</sup> There was pure deep incompetence in 29% of limbs with severe venous disease (class 2/3), only 6% had pure superficial disease and the remainder had a combination.

A history of previous thrombosis and the presence of posterior tibial vein incompetence were markedly common with ulcer disease (84% and 42%, respectively). The duplex ultrasound multisegment score correlated strongly with clinical severity classification ( $r=0.97$ ). The venous refilling time and VFI had the highest sensitivity in identifying severe venous disease (class 2/3), and the AVP had excellent specificity. The authors concluded that for noninvasive determination of reflux, a combination of VFI and duplex ultrasound scanning not only localized reflux but also separated severe from mild clinical vein disease, with high sensitivity and specificity.

### Elevation of venous pressure at rest and during exercise

Elevation of venous pressure at rest and during exercise is often present in patients presenting with swelling and venous claudication as a result of severe outflow obstruction. Outflow obstruction is always suspected when swelling is the predominant symptom. It may be associated with a history of DVT and development of prominent collateral venous channels in the groin above the pubis or the anterior abdominal wall. Severe outflow obstruction is particularly suspected in patients with post-thrombotic limbs and venous claudication.

Simple leg elevation with the patient supine can provide an estimate of the resting venous pressure by observing the height (in cm) of the heel from the heart level at which the prominent veins in the foot collapse. During direct femoral vein pressure measurements in patients with venographic iliofemoral occlusion and poor pelvic collaterals, the average resting pressure in the supine position was found to be  $5.5 \pm 10.5$  mmHg higher than the unobstructed opposite limb. In the presence of good collateral veins, the gradient between the two limbs was  $0.6 \pm 1.4$  mmHg.<sup>30</sup> The arm-foot pressure differential in the horizontal position at rest and after reactive hyperemia has been explored by Raju.<sup>31, 32</sup> Four grades of obstruction were identified. In grade IV, the arm/foot pressure differential was greater than 5 mmHg (often 15-20 mmHg) and there was no further increase with reactive hy-

peremia. Most limbs with venous claudication belonged to this group.

During exercise, elevation of the resting pressure in the dorsal vein of the foot by an average of 22 mmHg has been found in thrombotic deep vein occlusion involving the femoral vein.<sup>33</sup> Increase in venous pressure at rest and during exercise in patients with venous claudication is associated with increase in intramuscular pressure.<sup>34</sup> In a recent study, 22 patients with unilateral obstruction of the iliac and common femoral veins underwent a standardized treadmill test with simultaneous bilateral invasive pressure measurements in the common femoral vein and dorsal foot vein. Post-thrombotic limbs showed a mean common femoral vein (CFV) pressure increase of  $28.1 \pm 21.0$  mmHg after walking compared with  $2.1 \pm 6.2$  mmHg in control limbs (26.0 mmHg difference; 95% confidence interval [CI], 17.1-34.9). Less difference was observed in the dorsal foot vein (net drop of  $36.8 \pm 22.7$  mmHg in affected limbs vs.  $48.7 \pm 23.1$  mmHg in non-affected limbs, 11.9 mmHg difference; 95% CI, -1.3 to 25.0).<sup>35</sup>

### Combined quantitative measurements of reflux and outflow resistance

As indicated above, attempts to correlate individual venous hemodynamic measurements with symptoms and signs of CVD have produced poor or at best moderate results, probably because of lack of methods to quantify obstruction. The authors of a recent study hypothesized that the combination of quantitative measurements of (a) overall limb reflux (superficial and deep) and (b) overall limb outflow resistance *i.e.* including the collateral circulation would provide a hemodynamic index that should be related to the severity of disease.<sup>36</sup> Twenty-five limbs with CVD and one limb from a healthy volunteer (VCSS 0-13) were studied. The clinical CEAP classification was C0 in one limb, C1 in two limbs, C2 in 10 limbs, C3 in three limbs, C4 in one limb, C5 in six limbs and C6 in three limbs. Air-plethysmography was used to measure reflux (VFI in mL/s) when the subject changed position from horizontal to standing. Subsequently, with the subjects horizontal and the foot elevated 25 cm, simultane-

ous recordings of pressure and volume were made on release of a proximal thigh cuff inflated to 70 mmHg. Pressure change was recorded with a needle in the foot and simultaneous volume change with air plethysmography. Flow (Q in mL/min) was calculated at intervals of 0.1 seconds from tangents on the volume outflow curve. Outflow resistance (R) was calculated at 0.1 second intervals by dividing pressure by the corresponding flow ( $R=P/Q$ ). R increased markedly at pressures lower than 30 mmHg due to decrease in vein diameter, so resistance at 30 mmHg ( $R_{30}$ ) was used in this study. In a multivariable linear regression analysis with VCSS as the dependent variable, both VFI and  $R_{30}$  were independent predictors ( $P<0.001$ ). Using the constant (0.333) and regression coefficients, the regression equation provided a hemodynamic Index (HI) or estimated VCSS= $0.333+(VFI \times 0.44) + (R_{30} \times 158)$ . Thus, HI could be calculated for every patient by substituting VFI and  $R_{30}$  in the equation. HI or calculated VCSS was linearly related to the observed VCSS ( $r=0.83$ ). The results indicate that the combination of quantitative measurements of reflux and outflow resistance provide a hemodynamic index which is linearly related to the VCSS. These findings need to be confirmed in a bigger series.

### Conclusions

The authors of many of the papers quoted above have spent a lot of time trying to find out if one hemodynamic measurement or another can discriminate between different clinical severity classes (*e.g.* C of CEAP). This approach belongs to the pre-duplex ultrasound era when hemodynamic measurements were used as noninvasive diagnostic tests. Currently, duplex ultrasound provides accurate information about the presence and anatomic extent of reflux or obstruction. Hence, there is no longer a need for hemodynamic measurements to be used as diagnostic tests. However, there is an increasing need for them to be used as measurements that tell us how much reflux and/or how much functional obstruction there is, after the ultrasound examination has been made. Future studies are needed to investigate whether such hemodynamic tests can be used to im-

prove clinical decisions and refine the indications for different therapeutic procedures (see Chapters 6-12).

## References

- Nicolaides AN, Hussein MK, Szendro G, Christopoulos D, Vasdekis S, Clarke H. The relation of venous ulceration with ambulatory venous pressure measurements. *J Vasc Surg* 1993;17:414-9.
- Whawell SA, Harbourne T, Vasdekis S, Christopoulos D, Clark H. The significance of fibrinolytic activity in the development of ulceration in patients with chronic venous insufficiency. *Br J Surg* 1989;76:646-647 (abstr).
- Papadakis KG, Christopoulos D, Hobbs JT, Nicolaides AN. Descending phlebography in patients with venous ulceration: hemodynamic implications. *Int Angiol* 2015;34:263-8.
- Ackroyd JS, Lea Thomas M, Browse NL. Deep vein reflux: an assessment by descending phlebography. *Br J Surg* 1986;73:31-3.
- Labropoulos N, Leon M, Nicolaides AN, Giannoukas AD, Volteas N, Chan P. Superficial venous insufficiency: correlation of anatomic extent of reflux with clinical symptoms and signs. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;20:953-8.
- Labropoulos N, Giannoukas AD, Nicolaides AN, Veller M, Leon M, Volteas N. The role of venous reflux and calf muscle pump function in nonthrombotic chronic venous insufficiency. Correlation with severity of signs and symptoms. *Arch Surg* 1996;131:403-6.
- Weingarten MS, Branas CC, Czeredarczuk M, Schmidt JD, Wolferth CC, Jr. Distribution and quantification of venous reflux in lower extremity chronic venous stasis disease with duplex scanning. *J Vasc Surg* 1993;18:753-9.
- Labropoulos N, Delis K, Nicolaides AN, Leon M, Ramaswami G. The role of the distribution and anatomic extent of reflux in the development of signs and symptoms in chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 1996;23:504-10.
- Hanrahan LM, Araki CT, Rodriguez AA, Kechejian GJ, LaMorte WW, Menzoian JO. Distribution of valvular incompetence in patients with venous stasis ulceration. *J Vasc Surg* 1991;13:805-11;discussion 811-802.
- Lees TA, Lambert D. Patterns of venous reflux in limbs with skin changes associated with chronic venous insufficiency. *Br J Surg* 1993;80:725-8.
- Myers KA, Ziegenbein RW, Zeng GH, Matthews PG. Duplex ultrasonography scanning for chronic venous disease: patterns of venous reflux. *J Vasc Surg* 1995;21:605-12.
- Danielsson G, Arfvidsson B, Eklof B, Kistner RL, Masuda EM, Satoc DT. Reflux from thigh to calf, the major pathology in chronic venous ulcer disease: surgery indicated in the majority of patients. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* 2004;38:209-19.
- Shull KC, Nicolaides AN, Fernandes e Fernandes J, Miles C, Horner J, Needham T, Cooke ED, Eastcott FH. Significance of popliteal reflux in relation to ambulatory venous pressure and ulceration. *Arch Surg* 1979;114:1304-6.
- Saarinén JP, Domonyi K, Zeitlin R, Salenius JP. Post-thrombotic syndrome after isolated calf deep venous thrombosis: the role of popliteal reflux. *J Vasc Surg* 2002;36:959-64.
- van Bemmelen PS, Bedford G, Beach K, Strandness DE. Quantitative segmental evaluation of venous valvular reflux with duplex ultrasound scanning. *J Vasc Surg* 1989;10:425-31.
- Neglen P, Egger JF, 3rd, Olivier J, Raju S. Hemodynamic and clinical impact of ultrasound-derived venous reflux parameters. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;40:303-10.
- Yamaki T, Nozaki M, Fujiwara O, Yoshida E. Comparative evaluation of duplex-derived parameters in patients with chronic venous insufficiency: correlation with clinical manifestations. *J Am Coll Surg* 2002;195:822-30.
- Yamaki T, Nozaki M, Sakurai H, Takeuchi M, Kono T, Soejima K. Quantification of venous reflux parameters using duplex scanning and air plethysmography. *Phlebology* 2007;22:20-8.
- Vasdekis SN, Clarke GH, Nicolaides AN. Quantification of venous reflux by means of duplex scanning. *J Vasc Surg* 1989;10:670-7.
- Christopoulos D, Nicolaides AN, Szendro G. Venous reflux: quantification and correlation with the clinical severity of chronic venous disease. *Br J Surg* 1988;75:352-6.
- Nicolaides AN. Investigation of chronic venous insufficiency: A consensus statement (France, March 5-9, 1997). *Circulation* 2000;102(20):E126-163.
- Nishibe T, Kudo F, Miyazaki K, Kondo Y, Nishibe M, Dardik A. Relationship between air-plethysmographic venous function and clinical severity in primary varicose veins. *Int Angiol* 2006;25:352-5.
- van Bemmelen PS, Mattos MA, Hodgson KJ, Barkmeier LD, Ramsey DE, Faught WE, Sumner DS. Does air plethysmography correlate with duplex scanning in patients with chronic venous insufficiency? *J Vasc Surg* 1993;18:796-807.
- Welkie JF, Comerota AJ, Katz ML, Aldridge SC, Kerr RP, White JV. Hemodynamic deterioration in chronic venous disease. *J Vasc Surg* 1992;16:733-40.
- Lattimer CR, Kalodiki E, Azzam M, Geroulakos G. Reflux time estimation on air-plethysmography may stratify patients with early superficial venous insufficiency. *Phlebology* 2013;28:101-8.
- Shepherd AC, Gohel MS, Lim CS, Davies AH. A study to compare disease-specific quality of life with clinical anatomical and hemodynamic assessments in patients with varicose veins. *J Vasc Surg* 2011;53:374-82.
- Stucker M, Reich S, Robak-Pawelczyk B, Moll C, Rudolph T, Altmeyer PJ, Weindorf NG, Hirche H, Gambichler T, Schultz-Ehrenburg U. Changes in venous refilling time from childhood to adulthood in subjects with apparently normal veins. *J Vasc Surg* 2005;41:296-302.
- Lattimer CR, Azzam M, Kalodiki E, Makris GC, Geroulakos G. Saphenous pulsation on duplex may be a marker of severe chronic superficial venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2012;56:1338-43.
- Neglen P, Raju S. A rational approach to detection of significant reflux with duplex Doppler scanning and air plethysmography. *J Vasc Surg* 1993;17:590-5.
- Negus D, Cockett FB. Femoral vein pressures in post-phlebotic iliac vein obstruction. *Br J Surg* 1967;54:522-5.
- Raju S. New approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of venous obstruction. *J Vasc Surg* 1986;4:42-54.
- Raju S, Fredericks R. Venous obstruction: an analysis of one hundred thirty-seven cases with hemodynamic, venographic, and clinical correlations. *J Vasc Surg* 1991;14:305-13.
- Hjelmstedt A. Pressure decrease in the dorsal pedal veins on walking in persons with and without thrombosis. A study of a fracture series. *Acta Chir Scand* 1968;134:531-9.
- Qvarfordt P, Eklof B, Ohlin P, Plate G, Saltin B. Intramuscular pressure, blood flow, and skeletal muscle metabolism in patients with venous claudication. *Surgery* 1984;95:191-5.
- Kurstjens RL, de Wolf MA, Konijn HW, Toonder IM,

- Note: This chapter is based on the UIP Consensus document on venous hemodynamic changes in lower limb venous disease.<sup>37</sup>

## CHAPTER 6

**Investigations****General remarks**

Understanding the pathophysiology is the key to selecting appropriate investigations for CVD. However, there is not a single test that can provide all information needed to guide clinical decisions and formulate management strategies. A physician should answer a number of clinically relevant questions when a patient presents with symptoms and signs suggestive of CVD. The first is to ascertain whether symptoms are likely to be a result of CVD. In the absence of obvious varicose veins, a pocket continuous-wave Doppler or duplex ultrasound scan can be used in the office to determine the presence of disease. Investigations should then determine the presence or absence and the severity of reflux, obstruction and calf muscle pump dysfunction.<sup>1</sup>

**Detection of reflux and obstruction**

The clinical presentation is assessed by obtaining a detailed history and performing a meticulous physical examination followed by duplex ultrasound scanning. Such an evaluation helps the physician to identify the presence, sites and anatomical extent of reflux and/or obstruction of veins. A proportion of patients may require additional investigations.

**Duplex ultrasound scanning**

Duplex ultrasound is superior to phlebography and is considered to be the gold standard to

detect reflux in any venous segment.<sup>2-10</sup> Imaging is usually performed with colour flow scanners, with high frequency probes used to visualise superficial veins and lower frequency probes for deeper veins. The entire superficial and deep venous systems as well as the communicating and perforating veins should be examined. Elements of the examination that are often germane to further management include:

1. standing position for the femoral and great saphenous veins, sitting or standing position for popliteal, small saphenous and calf veins and supine position for the inferior vena cava and iliac veins;
2. measurement of the duration of peak velocity or volume flow of reflux, after standard calf compression and its release;
3. size and competence of perforators;
4. diameters of saphenous veins;
5. size and competence of major saphenous tributaries;
6. anatomic extent of reflux in the superficial or deep veins;
7. anatomic extent of intraluminal deep venous obstruction (post-thrombotic trabeculae) below and, if feasible, above the inguinal ligament;
8. presence or absence of phasic flow in the common femoral vein;
9. evidence of vulval varices with or without refluxing veins arising from the pelvis and communicating with leg veins (with consideration of transvaginal or transperineal ultrasound) especially with pelvic congestion syndrome symptoms.

## Obstruction

It is difficult to quantify venous obstruction (see Chapter 5). Traditional methods that measure arm-foot pressure differential,<sup>11</sup> outflow fraction<sup>12, 13</sup> and limb outflow resistance by plethysmography<sup>1, 14</sup> express global functional obstruction including the effect of the collateral circulation, but do not quantify local anatomic obstruction. IVUS more reliably demonstrates relative degrees of obstruction at the involved venous segment, but it does not provide a measure of overall limb outflow resistance since this depends on how well the collateral circulation develops.

### Investigation of patients in different CEAP clinical classes

A precise diagnosis is the basis for correct classification of the venous problem. One or more of three levels of testing need to be used to evaluate a patient with CVD, depending on the severity of disease:

— **Level I:** The office visit with history and clinical examination, which could include a hand-held Doppler or color flow duplex ultrasound examination.

— **Level II:** The non-invasive vascular laboratory with detailed duplex ultrasound scanning which can include transabdominal ultrasound,<sup>15</sup> with or without plethysmography.

— **Level III:** The addition of invasive investigations or complex imaging studies including ascending and transfemoral (antegrade and retrograde) phlebography, varicography, venous pressure measurements, CT venography scanning, MR venography or IVUS.

A simple guide to the level of investigation in relation to CEAP clinical classes is given below. This may be modified according to clinical circumstances and local practice.

*Clinical Class C0/1 No visible or palpable signs of venous disease; telangiectasia or reticular veins present*

Level I investigations are usually sufficient in asymptomatic patients. However, symptoms such as aching, pain, heaviness, leg-tiredness

and muscle cramps in the absence of visible or palpable varicose veins are an indication for detailed duplex ultrasound scanning (Level II) to exclude reflux which often precedes the clinical manifestation of varices. In certain cases (C0s), ultrasound scanning may have to be repeated at the end of the day.<sup>16</sup>

*Clinical Class C2 Varicose veins present without any edema or skin changes*

Level II (duplex ultrasound scanning) should be used in most patients and is mandatory in those being considered for intervention. Level III may be needed in certain cases.

*Clinical Class C3 Edema with or without varicose veins and without skin changes*

Level II investigations are used to determine the severity of reflux and obstruction and whether or not reflux or obstruction in the deep veins is responsible for the edema. Level III studies to investigate the deep venous system must be considered if obstruction is demonstrated or suspected as a result of duplex scanning of the lower limbs and of transabdominal ultrasound scanning, Lymphoscintigraphy may be indicated to confirm a diagnosis of lymphedema in certain patients with suspected phlebolympheoedema.

*Clinical Class C4,5,6 Skin changes suggestive of venous disease including healed or active ulceration with or without edema and varicose veins*

Level II investigations, often including transabdominal ultrasound scanning, is required in all patients. Selected cases such as those being considered for deep-vein intervention should proceed to level III. Level II investigations may be sufficient in some patients with irreversible muscle pump dysfunction due to neurological disease, severe and non-correctable reduction of ankle movement or where there is a contraindication to surgical intervention. Some investigations may have to be deferred, particularly in patients with painful ulcers. Evaluation of significant pigmentation in the gaiter region (C4a) as a marker of advanced venous disease always requires a level II investigation because clinical appearances alone can be highly misleading.<sup>14</sup>

In the presence of collateral veins on the abdominal wall or in the suprapubic area in symptomatic patients, even without signs of CVI (C3-C6), level II investigations including transabdominal ultrasound scanning are warranted, and additional level III investigations may be considered.<sup>17</sup> The same strategy is also applicable for patients with venous claudication.<sup>18</sup>

### Measurement and reporting of reflux

There are several ways to measure reflux:

1. Global non-invasive indirect investigations can be used based on volume changes such as plethysmography (VFI in mL/s). Simultaneous measurements of venous filling time using APG have been shown to correlate highly with GSV reflux time using duplex ultrasound.<sup>15</sup> Thus, duplex ultrasound changes in a single superficial vein has been validated against the leg's overall hemodynamic status.

2. Global invasive investigation such as dorsal foot venous pressure can differentiate between superficial and deep reflux using below and above knee cuffs with recordings of ambulatory venous pressure (AVP) and recovery time (RT). Although AVP is the gold standard for hemodynamic function in venous disease, it cannot provide a quantitative measurement of reflux.

3. Non-invasive duplex ultrasound which offers morphologic and functional evaluation of different vein segments. It mainly gives qualitative information about the presence or absence and extent of reflux in individual veins. In addition, it can provide semi-quantitative evaluation of reflux in terms of peak velocity, and quantitative volume flow throughout reflux or volume flow at peak reflux.

4. Using descending venography, Kistner classified deep vein reflux in five grades:

- grade 0: competent valves with no reflux;
- grade 1: wisps of reflux limited to the upper thigh;
- grade 2: definite reflux, but limited to the upper thigh by competent valves in the distal thigh or the popliteal vein;
- grade 3: reflux through the popliteal vein and into the calf;
- grade 4: massive cascading reflux

through the popliteal vein into the calf, and frequently through incompetent perforating veins.

Note: Kistner's classification can be applied to duplex ultrasound findings, since segmental reflux includes Kistner 1 and 2 while axial reflux includes Kistner 3 and 4.

### Measurement and reporting of obstruction

The pathophysiologic classification of obstruction needs additional information about its severity, particularly for the ilio caval segment. Venous obstruction is defined as partial or total blockage of venous flow, while venous occlusion is defined as total obliteration of the venous lumen. A positive global test such as plethysmography (outflow fraction or outflow resistance), hand-foot pressure differential (Raju test) or hyperemia pressure differential may indicate global obstruction to venous outflow, but a normal result does not rule out a severe local stenosis if there is a well-developed collateral circulation.

Bilateral dynamic femoral vein pressure measurement was previously considered to evaluate the degree of obstruction to venous outflow. The best parameters were pressure elevation and difference before and during exercise, and immediately after exercise, as well as time for pressure to return to pre-exercise level. Pressure measurements can be performed simultaneously with biplane femoral venography which will demonstrate the morphological changes of the ilio caval outflow.

The venous drainage index (VDI) in mL/s is a recently introduced parameter of APG.<sup>19</sup> It is the exact opposite to the VFI. The VDI quantifies the rate of calf decompression from a position of dependency to elevation. It is intuitive that a slow rate of calf decompression, which occurs in obstruction, will have a poor response to gravitational drainage. This has been validated in healthy controls using graduated thigh-cuff pressures to simulate degrees of obstruction.<sup>20</sup> Using a tilt-table comparing healthy controls with patients of known obstruction, the cut-off point in determining presence of obstruction was a VDI <11 mL/s.<sup>21</sup> In a subsequent study, VDI was reduced significantly in response to iliac venous stenting.<sup>22</sup>

Although several tests are available to assess

the overall severity of outflow obstruction for a limb, especially outflow resistance (see Chapter 5), no adequate hemodynamic test presently exists to identify a local hemodynamically significant obstruction. There is no data available to indicate whether it is the local stenosis in the common femoral vein or the overall outflow resistance, which takes into account the collateral circulation, that would clinically matter. The method of choice to evaluate the morphologic changes of the ilioacaval outflow today is IVUS.

Measurements of reflux using APG and outflow resistance using pressure and APG volume changes were developed in the 1980s and 1990s when valve reconstruction was in its infancy and venous stenting for relief of obstruction was not available so that the need for clinical applications were limited. Now that valve reconstruction and stenting for iliac obstruction have not only been demonstrated to be feasible but have also become more widely used, reflux and resistance or VDI should be measured before and after deep venous reconstruction so that objective criteria can be developed to assess clinical benefit. Such criteria will help us refine the indications for deep venous surgery.

### Investigations in patients with pelvic congestion syndrome

The following investigations should be considered to assess pelvic venous reflux which is the underlying cause of the pelvic congestion syndrome: endovaginal duplex sonography, transperineal duplex sonography, magnetic resonance imaging (MRI), catheter venography and CT venography (CTV).

Endovaginal or transperineal Doppler ultrasound is a dynamic study allowing provocative manouvres to demonstrate pelvic venous reflux. Experienced operators suggest that they can consistently specifically identify an ovarian or hypogastric vein or their branches as the source of reflux,<sup>23</sup> although others have found this difficult to reproduce, while some define specific "leak points."<sup>24</sup>

A more reproducible technique is MRI which can be enhanced with newer protocols, protein-bound gadolinium contrast agents, and where

available "upright" MRI scanners. CTV is not recommended for diagnosing pelvic vein reflux as it is not dynamic, requires iodinated contrast and exposes the patient to ionizing radiation.

Transjugular or transfemoral catheter venography is usually reserved for confirming sources of pelvic vein reflux identified by non-invasive imaging prior to therapeutic sclerotherapy or embolization, rather than for primary assessment. Unfortunately, agreement is lacking for consistent criteria for the presence of significant reflux.

### References

1. Nicolaides AN. Investigation of chronic venous insufficiency: A consensus statement (France, March 5-9, 1997). *Circulation* 2000;102:E126-63.
2. Neglen P, Raju S. A comparison between descending phlebography and duplex Doppler investigation in the evaluation of reflux in chronic venous insufficiency: a challenge to phlebography as the "gold standard". *J Vasc Surg* 1992;16:687-93.
3. Valentin LI, Valentin WH, Mercado S, Rosado CJ. Venous reflux localisation: comparative study of venography and duplex scanning. *Phlebology* 1993;8:124-7.
4. van Bemmelen PS, Bedford G, Beach K, Strandness DE. Quantitative segmental evaluation of venous valvular reflux with duplex ultrasound scanning. *J Vasc Surg* 1989;10:425-31.
5. Hanrahan LM, Araki CT, Fisher JB, Rodriguez AA, Walker TG, Woodson J, *et al.* Evaluation of the perforating veins of the lower extremity using high resolution duplex imaging. *J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino)* 1991;32:87-97.
6. Labropoulos N, Giannoukas AD, Nicolaides AN, Ramaswami G, Leon M, Burke P. New insights into the pathophysiologic condition of venous ulceration with color-flow duplex imaging: implications for treatment? *J Vasc Surg* 1995;22:45-50.
7. Labropoulos N, Kang SS, Mansour MA, Giannoukas AD, Buckman J, Baker WH. Primary superficial vein reflux with competent saphenous trunk. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1999;18:201-6.
8. Welch HJ, Faliakou EC, McLaughlin RL, Umphrey SE, Belkin M, O'Donnell TF, Jr. Comparison of descending phlebography with quantitative photoplethysmography, air plethysmography, and duplex quantitative valve closure time in assessing deep venous reflux. *J Vasc Surg* 1992;16:913-9;discussion 919-20.
9. Delis KT, Husmann M, Kalodiki E, Wolfe JH, Nicolaides AN. In situ hemodynamics of perforating veins in chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2001;33:773-82.
10. Kalodiki E, Calahoras L, Nicolaides AN. Make it Easy: Duplex Examination of the Venous System. *Phlebology* 1993;8:17-21.
11. Raju S. New approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of venous obstruction. *J Vasc Surg* 1986;4:42-54.
12. Kalodiki E, Nicolaides AN. Air-plethysmography for the detection of acute DVT; New criteria. *Vasc Surg* 1997;31:123-9.
13. Kalodiki E, Calahoras LS, Delis KT, Zouzias CP, Nicolaides AN. Air plethysmography: the answer in detecting past deep venous thrombosis. *J Vasc Surg* 2001;33:715-20.

14. Nicolaides A, Clark H, Labropoulos N, Geroulakos G, Lugli M, Maleti O. Quantitation of reflux and outflow obstruction in patients with CVD and correlation with clinical severity. *Int Angiol* 2014;33:275-81.
15. Labropoulos N. Commentary on 'Ultrasonography of Skin Changes in Legs with Chronic Venous Disease'. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2016;52:543.
16. Tsoukanov T Yu, Tsoukanov A Yu, Nikolaychuk A. Great saphenous vein transitory reflux in patients with symptoms related to chronic venous disorders, but without visible signs (COs), and its correction with MPFF treatment *Phlebology* 2015;22:18-24.
17. Kurstjens RL, van Vuuren TM, de Wolf MA, de Graaf R, Arnoldussen CW, Wittens CH. Abdominal and pubic collateral veins as indicators of deep venous obstruction. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2016;4:426-33.
18. Kurstjens RL, de Wolf MA, Konijn HW, Toonder IM, Nelemans PJ, de Graaf R, *et al.* Intravenous pressure changes in patients with postthrombotic deep venous obstruction: results using a treadmill stress test. *J Thromb Haemost* 2016;14:1163-70.
19. Lattimer CR, Kalodiki E, Mendoza E. Gravitational venous drainage is significantly faster in patients with varicose veins. *Phlebology* 2016;31:546-53.
20. Lattimer CR, Doucet S, Kalodiki E, Azzam M, Ibegbuna V, Geroulakos G. Increasing thigh compression pressure correlates with a reduction in the venous drainage index of air-plethysmography (2nd prize) 16th annual EVF meeting St Petersburg, 2015.
21. Lattimer CR, Mendoza E. Simultaneous Air-Plethysmography and Duplex Scanning on a Tilt-Table in Assessing Gravitational Venous Drainage. *JVS Venous and Lymph Dis* 2016;4:151-2.
22. Lattimer CR, Kalodiki E, Azzam M, Schnatterbeck P, Geroulakos G. Gravitational Venous Drainage Improves Significantly After Iliac Venous Stenting but This May Result in Faster Venous Filling. *JVS: Venous and Lymph Dis* 2016;4:137-8.
23. Marsh P, Holdstock J, Harrison C, Smith C, Price BA, Whiteley MS. Pelvic vein reflux in female patients with varicose veins: comparison of incidence between a specialist private vein clinic and the vascular department of a National Health Service District General Hospital. *Phlebology* 2009;24:108-13.
24. Francheschi C, Bahnini A. Treatment of lower extremity venous insufficiency due to pelvic leak points in women. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2005;19:284-8.

## Compression therapy

## Compression bandages

Producers ruled that MCS should achieve higher pressures in the ankle region than proximal over the calf. This dogma of graduated compression was to avoid impeding venous return, but this has been questioned by several studies. Couzan et al have shown that “antigradient” or “progressive” stockings are more effective and also easier to apply than usual degressive compression stockings for improvement of pain and lower leg symptoms in patients with CVI.<sup>3</sup> Mosti

*et al.*<sup>14</sup> showed hemodynamic superiority for such “progressive stockings” compared to conventional medical compression stockings, and also demonstrated that the inverse pressure profile did not cause increased leg edema.<sup>15</sup> However, using different methodology, Riebe *et al.* reported that venous pumping function showed greater improvement with graduated than with “progressive stockings”, but the latter were easier to apply and take off.<sup>16</sup> These authors described superior effects for conventional graduated stockings over “progressive” stockings for edema reduction and subjective complaints.<sup>17</sup> Despite these discrepancies concerning the issue of a pressure gradient in medical stockings, the concept of antigradient compression for mobile patients may be of increasing relevance in the field of compression bandages<sup>18</sup> and of compression devices used in sport.<sup>19-22</sup>

### Velcro-devices

CircAid® products were introduced in the United States, and several other brand names then turned up on the international market which all are based on the concept to provide a short-stretch product that can be handled by the patients themselves. They have two main advantages compared to a stiff inelastic bandage. The first is that the compression pressure does not depend on the skill and experience of a bandager but on the subjective feeling of the patient. One manufacturer includes pressure cards that inform the patient how strong the straps need to be applied to achieve a specific pressure range, which can be adjusted to the individual needs. After a short demonstration, patients are able to apply the devices with a lower degree of variability than even an experienced bandager.<sup>23</sup>

The second advantage is that in contrast to inelastic bandages that start to lose compression pressure immediately after application, Velcro products keep their pressure due to repeated self-adjustment by the patients.<sup>24</sup> It has been shown that Velcro compression during the acute phase of leg swelling is more effective than inelastic compression for reducing edema. The ability to readjust these devices as swelling subsides helps maintain the high pressure that effectively reduces swelling and improves symptoms.<sup>24</sup>

These Velcro devices are useful for managing venous leg ulcers where the use of bandages is not feasible, either due to lack of personnel or for those far from wound centers. The Velcro can be changed as necessary, the wound cleansed, then dressed by the patient or local carer. The proper pressure profile can be maintained by proper reapplication of the devices. These Velcro devices are also useful for managing mixed ulcers and are much safer than elastic bandaging. It has also been reported that they improve the microcirculation in the area of the ulcer.<sup>24</sup>

Finally, there are many patients who need ongoing effective leg compression for swelling but who physically are unable to apply and remove stockings. Velcro devices are easily managed by many of these individuals and allow control of their symptoms over the long term.

### Intermittent Pneumatic Compression Pumps (IPC)

IPC devices consist of single or multiple inelastic cuffs that are intermittently and/or sequentially inflated.

Devices consist of an inflatable cuff wrapped around the leg or foot and an electrical pneumatic pump that inflates the cuff with air, compressing the deep veins and displacing blood proximally.

Several devices are used in clinical practice including pneumatic garments designed to compress the foot, calf, or thigh, or combinations of these. The garments incorporate single- or multi-chamber compression bladders that are intermittently pumped up to pressures of varying magnitudes, with different durations of inflation, deflation and maintained pressure. The bladders may inflate simultaneously or sequentially with fluctuating times of overlapped applied pressures. IPC devices range from simple single-chamber or multi-chamber devices with limited adjustability, to advanced devices with more treatment options. Few studies are available comparing the efficiency of different devices, but single cell compression is less effective than multiple cells<sup>25</sup> and sequential multi-compartmental programmable device, so called advanced pneumatic compression devices (APCDs) provide faster and more succinct cycles of pres-

TABLE I.—*Compression classes for stockings in different countries.*

Compression class (US Standard)	Compression class (AFNOR)	Compression class (AFNOR)	Compression class (RAL-GZG/ENV)	Compression at the ankle*	
Ccl	Ccl	Ccl	Ccl	HPa	mmHg
15/20	I légère	10/15	Not applicable	20 to 23	15 to 17
20/30	II moyenne	15/20	I mild high	14 to 28	18 to 21
30/40	III forte	20/36	II moderate	31 to 43	23 to 32
40/50	IV extra forte	>36	III strong	45 to 61	34 to 46
50 high			IV very strong	65 and higher	49 and higher

\*The values indicate the compression exerted by the hosiery and a hypothetical cylindrical ankle.

sure and relaxation and seem superior to standard systems.<sup>26</sup> The main mechanisms of action for IPC are to have a hemodynamic effect that promotes venous return, increases arterial flow, and removes edema, and that enhances fibrinolytic activity and release of TFPI to reduce the tendency for blood to thrombose.<sup>27</sup>

### Hybrid compression devices

This new concept combines sustained compression exerted by inflated pressure chambers. This compression is kept constant with further intermittent pneumatic pressure and can be used after a working day for several hours in the sitting position. First experiences concerning edema reduction and ulcer healing have been published.<sup>28-30</sup>

### Measurement of interface pressure and stiffness

The compression pressure given by stocking producers is measured in textile laboratories using different extensometers that calculate the force that fabrics exert on a theoretical cylinder model, which depends on its stretch.<sup>31</sup>

As shown in Table I, values for the different compression classes provided by the stocking producers vary considerably between different countries. It is therefore recommended that for future publications, pressure ranges be provided, in mmHg rather than a compression class. The International Compression Club proposed three classes for pressures exerted by bandages: mild <20 mmHg, moderate 20-40 mmHg and strong 40-60 mmHg. These recommended pressure values are measured at the medial distal lower leg ("B1 point") in the resting position.<sup>3, 31</sup> While

most prescribed compression stockings are in a pressure range between 20 and 30 mmHg,<sup>32</sup> the intended pressure range of compression bandages should usually be higher than 40 mmHg.<sup>3, 6</sup>

Different pressure probes that are commercially available can be used to measure interface pressures of a compression device *in vivo*.<sup>31</sup> Among different possible locations to measure pressure, we recommend the area where the muscular part or the medial gastrocnemius muscle turns into the tendinous part ("B 1 point"). The cross-section of the leg is approaching a circle in this segment, so that results from point measurements can be extrapolated to the whole circumference.<sup>3, 31</sup>

Fabric stiffness is determined by the increase in interface pressure per centimetre increase of the leg circumference, either at rest or from muscular contraction during walking ("walking pressure"). The peak pressure and bandwidth of pressure change at the ankle is highest with short-stretch material. Adding several layers of compression bandages and superimposing stockings increase both the interface pressure and stiffness of the cumulative compression.<sup>31, 33</sup>

### Practical use of bandages

There are no definitive data on the superiority of different bandaging techniques (spiral, figure of eight, circular etc.). However, an important feature for good compression from a bandage is that it provides a sufficiently high-pressure peak during walking ("working pressure") to exert a pronounced massaging effect while allowing a tolerable resting pressure. Bandages lose pressure after application due to edema reduction. Therefore, bandages should initially be applied at relatively high pressure and should be renewed when the pressure decreases into an in-

effective range. When bandage pressures were measured in different institutions, on average three out of four bandages applied by medical staff were too loose, and only a small proportion of the bandagers reached a given target range of 40-60 mmHg.<sup>4-6</sup> These data clearly demonstrate the importance of adequate training for bandagers.

Multi-component bandages better meet the above requirements than single component bandages. Pads or rolls of different materials can be used to increase the local pressure over a treated venous segment following sclerotherapy or over a venous ulcer situated behind the medial malleolus. Bandages should be washable and reusable.

### Practical use of compression stockings

Stockings should only be prescribed if patients can apply them on a regular basis. They are best put on in the morning.<sup>34</sup> New stockings should be prescribed after 3-6 months if used daily. Different devices have been developed to help patients put them on.<sup>35</sup> Wearing two or more stockings over each other or superimposable leggings may be a way to facilitate putting them on, and this creates a dose-adjustable compression according to the indication and the patient's tolerance.<sup>36</sup>

While bandages are mainly used for the initial phases of compression therapy, stockings are recommended for maintenance and long-term management of chronic conditions.

### Quality of life and compliance

Several studies have shown that quality of life improves with compression treatment.<sup>37-41</sup> Different questionnaires are available:<sup>42-47</sup> besides general quality-of-life forms, such as Short Form Health Survey 36 (SF-36), Nottingham Health Profile (NHP), Euroqol 5D (EQ-5D), while disease-specific quality-of-life questionnaires have been published for deep vein thrombosis (VEINES-QOL/Sym questionnaire), chronic venous insufficiency (Chronic Venous Insufficiency Quality of Life questionnaire (CIVIQ)),<sup>46</sup> and venous leg ulcers (Health-related quality of life in chronic wounds or Wound-QoL questionnaire).<sup>47-49</sup>

Compliance with compression is a major issue, especially when the efficacy of devices is assessed in long-term studies such as after ulcer healing or for preventing the post thrombotic syndrome.<sup>50-51</sup>

### Mode of action

Several beneficial effects of compression treatment, and methods used to measure these effects, are summarized in Table II.<sup>52-101</sup> Experimental studies have helped to understand how various compression devices perform for the normal and the diseased leg. Basically, three main effects of compression can be identified:

- 1) an effect preventing and reducing edema and inflammation for which relatively low pressure may be sufficient;
- 2) a hemodynamic effect to reduce venous re-

TABLE II.—*Effects of compression therapy.*

Parameter	Investigative method
Sub-bandage pressure	MST-tester, Picopress, Kikuhime <sup>52, 53</sup>
Reduced edema	Volumetry, isotopes, ultrasound <sup>54-58</sup>
Reduced venous volume	Phlebography, blood pool scintigraphy, Air plethysmography (APG) <sup>59-65</sup> MRI <sup>66-67</sup>
Increased venous velocity	Circulation time (isotopes), Duplex <sup>68, 69</sup>
Blood shift into central compartments	Blood pool scintigraphy <sup>70</sup>
Decreased venous reflux	Duplex, APG <sup>59, 60, 71</sup>
Improved venous pump	Foot volumetry, plethysmography, venous pressure <sup>72-78</sup>
Increased arterial flow	Xenon-clearance, Laser Doppler <sup>79-85</sup>
Improvement of microcirculation	Capillaroscopy, tcPO <sub>2</sub> , Laser Doppler <sup>86-89</sup>
Increased lymphatic drainage	Isotopic and indirect lymphography Indocyanin green lymphography <sup>90-93</sup>
Effect on ultrastructure and cytokines	Microscopy and histochemistry, Laboratory investigations <sup>94-99</sup>
Patients compliance	Thermocouple, Pressure sensors <sup>100, 101</sup>

flux and enhance pumping capacity which requires venous narrowing in the upright position and during walking, therefore with higher pressures required;

3) the effect of a stiff compression material which will cause compression to increase sharply during calf muscle expansion, resulting in an extra boost from the venous return pumping mechanism.

### Clinical applications

#### *Effect on symptoms and QOL in patients with mild to moderate CVD*

A prospective crossover trial was performed in 19 flight attendants who rated their symptoms on a visual analog scale.<sup>102</sup> Initially, participants wore no compression for two weeks, after which they wore 8-15 mmHg and 15-20 mmHg gradient compression support hose while flying over a 4-week period. Use of lightweight (low compression) ready-to-wear gradient compression hosiery was very effective for improving symptoms of discomfort ( $P<0.01$ ), swelling (almost  $P<0.05$ ), fatigue ( $P<0.05$ ), aching ( $P<0.01$ ), and leg tightness. Symptom improvement when hosiery was worn regularly during waking hours for four weeks was statistically significant compared to no compression. The difference between 8-15 mmHg and 15-20 mmHg compression was not statistically significant.

Blättler *et al.* measured leg volume increase and subjective complaints in healthy volunteers with a standing test and showed that symptoms are reduced independent to the pressure exerted by compression and the volume increase that this prevented.<sup>103</sup>

A study of industry workers showed that very light compression "placebo stockings" with less than 10 mmHg compression also significantly reduces occupational evening edema after a working day.<sup>54</sup> In a 4-week multicenter, randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial conducted on two parallel groups of 341 women presenting with mild chronic venous disease CEAP class C1-3s Ep As Pr1-5<sup>38</sup> class 1 elastic compression stockings (pressure at the ankle 10-15 mmHg) were compared with placebo stockings (pressure at the ankle 3-6 mmHg).

The primary treatment efficacy was assessed by global impairment on a visual analogue scale, while quality of life was measured by the CIVIQ questionnaire, a symptoms index included sum of individual scores for pain, limb heaviness, paresthesiae, cramps and evening limb edema, and limb volume was measured by volumetry. A statistically significant improvement of quality of life and a decrease of limb edema was demonstrated in patients with class 1 elastic compression stockings.

Another prospective multi-center randomized double-blind crossover study involved 125 female patients presenting with early-stage chronic CVD (CEAP classification of C1-3s Ep As Pr1-5) and compared the efficacy of class 1 (10-15 mmHg at the ankle) compression stockings with that of reference stockings of identical appearance.<sup>104</sup> There was a significant improvement in global painful discomfort as well as quality-of-life criteria. In a further study, 108 hairdressers were randomized to wear medical compression stockings (MCS; 15-20 mmHg) in a crossover study.<sup>105</sup> Wearing medical compression stockings reduced the symptom score for pain and feelings of swelling (range 0-4) by an average of 0.22 (12%,  $P<0.001$ ). Sleep disturbance, feeling of unattractive legs and depression also improved and there was a decrease of lower leg volume by an average of 19 mL ( $P<0.001$ ), with preference in older hairdressers ( $P<0.001$ ).

A meta-analysis of 11 RCT involving 1453 subjects (794 healthy people exposed to various forms of stress, 552 patients with CVD and 141 patients after varicose vein surgery) compared stockings exerting an ankle pressure of 10-20 mmHg with placebo or no treatment and with stockings exerting a pressure of more than 20 mmHg.<sup>55</sup> Compression with 10-20 mmHg had a clear effect on edema and symptoms compared to  $<10$  mmHg pressure, placebo stockings, or no treatment ( $P<0.0001$ ). No study showed a difference between 10-20 and  $>20$  mmHg stockings. The authors concluded that despite important methodological heterogeneity and sometimes sub-standard reporting, the meta-analysis suggests that leg compression with 10-15 mmHg is an effective treatment for CVD, that lower degrees pressure is not effective and that higher pressure may be of no additional benefit.

A Cochrane review of seven studies involving 356 patients (CEAP C1-4) concluded that symptoms subjectively improved with wearing stockings across trials that assessed this outcome, but these assessments were not made by comparing one randomized arm of a trial with a control arm and are therefore subject to bias.<sup>106</sup> The conclusion was that there is insufficient, high-quality evidence to determine whether compression stockings are effective as the sole and initial treatment of varicose veins or whether any type of stocking is superior to any other.

In a recent randomized double-blind placebo controlled trial, 30 patients with no experience of elastic stockings presenting with primary varicose veins causing calf pain or aching were randomized to a GECS (18-21 mmHg at the ankle level, N.=15) or a placebo stocking ("0 mmHg", N.=15). The primary outcome measure was pain or aching of the index leg after one week. After one week, GECS were more effective than placebo stockings in reducing pain or aching (VAS score  $1.7 \pm 3.0$  vs.  $4.5 \pm 2.8$  for placebo,  $p=0.02$ ), while non-significant trends were observed for some of the remaining symptoms of the index leg, including feeling of swelling (VAS score  $0.9 \pm 1.9$  vs.  $3.3 \pm 3.5$  for placebo), paresthesiae (VAS score  $0.2 \pm 0.6$  vs.  $2.1 \pm 3.1$  for placebo), and a number of symptoms other than pain or aching ( $1.3 \pm 1.1$  vs.  $2.8 \pm 1.7$  for placebo). The number needed to treat (95% CI) for a 50% or complete improvement of pain or aching in the index leg was two (95% CI 1.2-5.5) and two (95% CI 1.2-5.3), respectively. Mean daily use of the placebo stockings and GECS was 8.0 hours and 10.2 hours respectively ( $P=0.13$ ).<sup>107</sup>

The efficacy of negative graduated compression stockings for relieving symptoms of moderate to severe CVD has been studied. Based on experiences from a previous study,<sup>108</sup> 401 patients (CEAP C2b to C5) were randomized to degressive compressive stockings (30 mmHg at ankle, 21 mmHg at upper calf) or progressive compressive stockings (10 mmHg at ankle, 23 mmHg at upper calf).<sup>13</sup> The primary outcome, evaluated after three months was a composite success outcome including improvement of pain or heavy legs without onset of either ulcer, deep or superficial vein thrombosis of the lower limbs, or pulmonary embolism. The rate of success was higher in the progressive com-

pressive stocking group compared to the digressive compressive stocking group (70.0% vs. 59.6%; relative risk, 1.18; 95% confidence interval, 1.02-1.37;  $P=0.03$ ). This was mainly due to more frequent symptom improvement in the progressive compressive stocking group. In addition, the stockings were considered easy to apply by 81.3% of patients in the progressive compressive stocking group vs. 49.7% of patients in the digressive compressive stocking group ( $P<0.0001$ ).

An update concerning the efficacy of compression stockings in patients with symptoms due to mild to moderate CVD was published recently.<sup>109</sup> The available evidence suggests that compression relieves the symptoms and reduces edema in patients with mild to moderate CVD (C1-C4).

### *Effect of compression stockings in pregnancy*

According to a Cochrane review, only few studies are available.<sup>110</sup>

A prospective randomized controlled study involving 42 pregnant women compared a "no-stockings" control group (N.=15) with two treatment groups: group 1 (N.=12) wore compression class I stockings (18-21 mmHg) on the left leg and class II stockings (25-32 mmHg) on the right; in group 2 (N.=15), the compression classes were reversed.<sup>111</sup> Both classes of compression stockings failed to prevent emergence of superficial varicose veins. However, reflux at the sapheno-femoral junction to the great saphenous vein was observed in the third trimester in only 1/27 treated women vs. 4/15 controls ( $P=0.047$ ). In addition, more treated women reported improved leg symptoms (7/27 vs. 0/15 controls;  $P=0.045$ ). The authors concluded that although compression stockings did not prevent emergence of gestational varicose veins, they decreased the incidence of reflux at the sapheno-femoral junction to the great saphenous vein and improved leg symptoms (Grade B). More RCTs are needed.

A retrospective study from Italy using 15-20 mmHg stockings revealed reduction of leg pain and improvement for quality of life in two-thirds of pregnant women who agreed to wear compression stockings.<sup>112</sup> A recent study described reduced nausea associated with wearing stockings in the early stage of pregnancy.<sup>113</sup>

*Effect of compression stockings in patients having sclerotherapy*

Two studies addressed the effect of compression stockings and its duration following sclerotherapy for reticular veins and telangiectases in similar locations. The first study included 40 patients, 30 patients who did and ten control patients who did not receive compression therapy.<sup>114</sup> The compression group consisted of ten in each of three duration groups: three days, one week, and three weeks. Patients were evaluated at 1, 2, 6, 12 and 24 weeks for degree of improvement and side effects. The three compression groups showed significantly greater improvement at six weeks ( $P=0.004$ ). The patients treated with compression for three days and one week had more improvement than the control patients while the patients treated for three weeks of continuous compression had the most improvement. In terms of side effects, the one week and three-weeks compression groups experienced the least amount of post-sclerotherapy hyperpigmentation. In the second study, 100 female patients seeking treatment for telangiectases and reticular veins and presenting comparable areas of telangiectasia on the lateral aspect of the thigh (C1a or C1a Ep As1 Pn) were randomized to wear medical compression stockings (23 to 32 mmHg) daily for three weeks or no such treatment, following a single session of standardized liquid sclerotherapy.<sup>115</sup> Outcome was assessed by patient satisfaction analysis and quantitative evaluation of photographs taken from the lateral aspect of the thigh before and again at 52 days on average after sclerotherapy by two blinded expert reviewers. Wearing compression stockings (23 to 32 mmHg) for three weeks enhanced the efficacy of sclerotherapy of leg telangiectasies by improving clinical vessel disappearance.

It appears that three weeks of continuous compression leads to the best results, although even three days of compression results in greater improvement than no compression. Compression leads to statistically significant reduction of post-sclerotherapy hyperpigmentation.

Two studies compared high compression stockings to bandages after liquid sclerotherapy. In the first study, a standard bandaging technique was compared with a high pressure compression stocking in a RCT.<sup>116</sup> Efficacy was

judged by success of injections, complications of treatment and patient satisfaction. For the stocking legs, 144 of 156 injections were successful compared to 117 of 147 in the bandaged group ( $P<0.001$ ) (Chi squared). The incidence of superficial thrombophlebitis was also reduced in the stocking group. In the second study after sclerotherapy, high compression stockings alone produced comparable results to Elastocrepe bandages with stockings.<sup>117</sup> It was concluded that bandaging is not required after sclerotherapy if a high compression stocking is used.

Two studies compared the effect of compression stockings in patients having foam sclerotherapy. In the first, 124 legs were randomized to 24 hours or five days of bandaging.<sup>118</sup> There was no significant difference in the incidence of superficial thrombophlebitis after two weeks or skin discoloration after six weeks (46% versus 40%;  $P=0.546$ ). There was also no significant difference in the change in AVVSS from baseline to two weeks or to six weeks or in change in Burford pain score from baseline to two weeks, or in change in Short Form 36 score from baseline to six weeks. In the second study, 60 patients with incompetent great or small saphenous veins were randomized to compression stockings (15-20 mmHg worn during the day for three weeks) or no compression.<sup>119</sup> Clinical and duplex ultrasound assessments were performed by independent experts on days 14 and 28. Patients also completed QOL and symptom questionnaires. There was no difference between compression and control groups in terms of efficacy, side effects, satisfaction scores, symptoms and QOL. It is questionable if a stocking exerting a pressure of about 10 mmHg on the thigh can achieve any effect in an ambulant patient. However, recent consensus papers recommend the use of compression after sclerotherapy.<sup>120-123</sup>

*Duration of compression therapy after sclerotherapy*

In the absence of convincing evidence, we recommend best clinical judgment to determine the duration of compression therapy after sclerotherapy.

However, further RCTs are required to establish the role of compression in patients having foam sclerotherapy.

### *Effect of compression stockings in patients having varicose vein surgery or endovenous procedures*

Two studies investigated the value of grade III compression stockings after varicose vein surgery. In a trial of high- *versus* low-compression stockings (40 mmHg *vs.* 15 mmHg at the ankle) both were equally effective for controlling bruising and thrombophlebitis, but low compression stockings proved to be more comfortable.<sup>123</sup> In the second study, patients were randomized to bandages or grade I or grade III stockings,<sup>124</sup> and there was no difference in terms of pain and costs.

Two studies investigated the value of grade II compression stockings after varicose vein surgery. A RCT involving 76 limbs found that recurrent varicose veins were reduced by postoperative stockings worn for three months to one year.<sup>125</sup> The incidence of recurrence was reduced from 61% in the control group to 12% in the stocking group. In the second study, 60 patients (CEAP classification C2s) were randomized to postoperative compression therapy with a stocking system or standard stretch bandages for two weeks.<sup>126</sup> Primary end-points were incidence of venous thromboembolism, hemorrhage, limb hematoma, or edema. There was no difference in the mean area of thigh hematoma on postoperative days seven and 14 in the two groups. On postoperative day seven, edema was found

in 50% of patients wearing bandages and in 20% of patients wearing the stocking kit which was a significant reduction. No statistical difference was recorded for postoperative pain; but better patient acceptance and quality of life after the operation were recorded in the stocking group.

Two studies investigated addition of local pressure pads under the compression bandages or stockings after endovenous laser and varicose vein surgery. In the first study, 200 patients undergoing endovenous laser ablation of the GSV were randomized to receive an eccentric compression applied in the medial thigh or not.<sup>127</sup> Patients were scheduled for a seven-day examination to assess the level of pain experienced, measured using a visual analogue scale giving a numerical grade from 0 (no pain) to 10 (worst pain ever). The intensity of postoperative pain was significantly reduced ( $P<0.001$ ) in the eccentric compression group compared with the non-compression group. In the second study, 54 patients underwent stripping of the GSV and side branch avulsion under local anesthesia and were treated postoperatively in sequential order by 1) thigh length compression stockings; 2) adhesive bandages; and 3) newly developed eccentric compression pads fixed with tapes and a thigh length stocking.<sup>128</sup> The lowest sub-bandage pressure of around 15 mmHg at thigh level in the lying position as found in group A under the

TABLE III.—*Studies on post-procedural compression published since 2013.*

Pittaluga (2013) <sup>133</sup>	MCS 18 mmHg for 36 hrs <i>vs.</i> one week after mini-invasive surgery	100 patients	No benefit from wearing the compression stocking beyond the first postoperative day for pain, ecchymosis, quality of life, and DVT
Bakker (2013) <sup>134</sup>	MCS for 48 hrs <i>vs.</i> MCS for seven days (after EVL ablation)	86 patients	Compression for longer than 48 hrs reduces pain and improves physical function during the first week after treatment
Huang (2013) <sup>135</sup>	Short-duration (3-10 d) <i>vs.</i> long-duration (3-6 wk) compression after GSV surgery	Meta-analysis (1991-2009) 4 RCTs 686 patients	No benefits to long-term compression therapy regarding postoperative pain, leg volume, incidence of complications, and duration of absenteeism from work
Reich-Schupke (2014) <sup>136</sup>	Low pressure MCS 18-22 mmHg <i>vs.</i> moderate pressure MCS (23-32 mmHg)	88 patients	23-32 mmHg MCS are superior to 18-21 mmHg MCS in faster resolution of edema and feelings of pain, tightness, and discomfort of the leg in the first week after varicose vein surgery, but not in the longer post-surgical period up to six weeks
Elderman (2014) <sup>137</sup>	MCS (23-32 mmHg) two wks <i>vs.</i> no MCS after 24 hrs bandage	111 patients	MCS for two wks: significant reduction of postoperative pain and use of analgesics compared with not wearing compression
Krasznai (2016) <sup>138</sup>	MCS (23-32 mmHg, thigh high) 4 hrs <i>vs.</i> 72 hrs after laser	50 patients 4 h 51 patients 72 h	4 h not inferior to 72 h concerning swelling and pain
Ayo (2017) <sup>139</sup>	Radiofrequency (91%) and laser ablation (9%) one wk 30-40 mmHg <i>vs.</i> no compression	85 limbs (72 patients)	No difference of patient-reported and clinical outcomes May be an unnecessary adjunct following GSV ablation

compression stockings, Group B and group C showed significantly higher pressures (median values of 47 and 68 mmHg respectively in lying position,  $P<0.001$ ). Major adverse events were seen in a total of 10 of 18 patients in group A, in 1/18 in group B, and in 0/18 in group C. It appears that the best results with respect to reduction of pain and hematoma were obtained when eccentric compression pads were taped to the skin of the thigh and a compression stocking was worn on top.

Conflicting results have been obtained for the value of compression bandages after varicose vein surgery. One study using 99mTc-labelled red blood cells showed that high-compression can reduce thigh hematoma.<sup>129</sup> However, other studies showed no difference between bandages and grade I compression stockings<sup>130</sup> or the duration of their use (1 vs. 3 vs. 6 weeks).<sup>131, 132</sup>

As presented above, evidence evolving from different RCTs and meta-analyses may occasionally be divergent. The most relevant reason for this is that therapeutic interventions are often ill-defined, for example comparing good stockings with poor bandage technique. The characteristics of compression (pressure and stiffness) are rarely provided so that conclusions drawn need to be interpreted with caution.

Table III<sup>133-139</sup> shows an update on studies concerning post-procedural compression published since 2013.

### *Effect of compression stockings in the prevention of PTS*

Four RCTs investigated the efficacy of compression stockings for preventing development of the PTS in patients with proximal DVT who received conventional anticoagulation.

In the first study, 194 patients were randomized to grade III (40-50 mmHg) compression stockings or no stockings.<sup>140</sup> The median follow-up was 76 months (range 60-96) in both groups. Mild-to-moderate PTS occurred in 19 (20%) patients in the stocking group and 46 (47%) in the control group ( $P<0.001$ ). Severe PTS occurred in 11 (11%) patients in the stocking group and 23 (23%) patients in the control group ( $P<0.001$ ). In both groups, most cases of PTS occurred within 24 months of the acute thrombotic event. In the second study, 180 patients were randomized to

wear or not wear below-knee compression elastic stockings (30-40 mmHg) for two years.<sup>141</sup> Follow-up was performed for up to five years. Post-thrombotic sequelae developed in 44 (49%) of 90 controls (severe in 10) and in 23 (26%) of 90 patients wearing elastic stockings (severe in three). All but one event developed in the first two years ( $P=0.011$ ). The third study assessed the effect of prolonged compression therapy after standard anticoagulation for six months.<sup>142</sup> At the end of anticoagulation, 169 patients were randomized to wear grade II compression stockings or not. Primary efficacy analysis was for emerging skin changes (C4-C6 per the CEAP classification). The primary end occurred in 11 (13.1%) of 84 patients in the treatment group and 17 (20.0%) of 85 in the control group ( $P=0.30$ ). Within subgroup analyses of the primary end showed a large sex-specific difference between women (HR, 0.11; 95% CI, 0.02-0.91) and men (HR, 1.07; 95% CI, 0.42-2.73). The fourth study randomized one group of 47 patients to compression stockings (20-30 mmHg) or placebo stockings and a second group of 35 patients to compression stockings (30-40 mmHg) or placebo.<sup>143</sup> PTS developed in 11 (27%) of 40 controls and in 11 (26%) of 42 patients wearing elastic stockings ( $P=0.91$ ).

Clear-cut results have been obtained from the first two studies in which strong stockings were used. However, considering all four studies which include 628 patients, compression stockings reduced the incidence of PTS from 37% to 21% (RR 0.55; 0.43 to 0.72). In a RCT, 267 patients with a first episode of proximal DVT were randomized to wear either thigh-length or below-knee compression stockings for two years.<sup>144</sup> After 3, 6, 12, 18, 24, and 36 months, they were assessed for PTS manifestations using the Villalta scale. PTS developed in 44 (32.6%) of the 135 patients randomized to thigh-length and in 47 (35.6%) of the 132 allocated to below-knee stockings. Severe PTS developed in three patients in each group. Stocking-related side effects developed in 55 (40.7%) of the 135 patients allocated to thigh-length CES and in 36 (27.3%) of those randomized to the below-knee group ( $P=.017$ ), and this led to premature discontinuation of their use in 29 (21.5%) and 18 (13.6%) patients respectively. The authors concluded that thigh-length stockings do not offer a better protection against PTS than below-knee stockings and are less well tolerated.

A multicenter placebo-controlled RCT involving 794 patients with a first DVT has been recently published casting doubt on the efficacy of compression for preventing the PTS. Interpretation of the results by the authors was that “elastic compression stockings (ECS) did not prevent PTS after first proximal DVT, hence our findings do not support routine wearing of ECS after DVT”. This assertion should be confirmed by further studies.<sup>145</sup> This large multicenter study which contradicts previous publications has stimulated several groups to publish reviews and meta-analyses on this subject, all with the conclusion that further studies will be needed to achieve clear recommendations.<sup>146-152</sup>

Table IV<sup>147-152</sup> shows a summary of new publications concerning the effect of compression stockings to prevent PTS.

Prerequisites of future studies should include the following considerations:

- clear characterization of location, duration and treatment of acute DVT;
- exclusion of chronic venous insufficiency (CEAP 3-6);
- immediate use of compression in the acute DVT phase;
- optimal care concerning best compliance;
- outcome parameters: pain, edema, QOL, CEAP, Villalta, VCCS, registration of walking distances.

In the recently published IDEAL DVT study individualised duration of wearing compression stockings was compared with ongoing compression for 2 years after a first episode of proximal DVT in patients in whom CEAP classes >3 were

excluded. 666 from 856 patients started with compression in the acute phase of DVT. Treatment could be stopped in 55% of patients at 6 months and in an additional 11% of patients at 12 months because of two consecutive Villalta scores of 4 or less. Post-thrombotic syndrome occurred in 125 (29%) of 432 patients receiving individualised duration of therapy and in 118 (28%) of 424 receiving standard duration of therapy, (odds ratio 1.06, 95% CI 0.78 to 1.44). The authors conclude that individualising the duration is effective and could shorten the length of therapy needed, potentially enhancing patients wellbeing.<sup>153</sup>

#### *Effect of compression on the healing of venous ulcers*

Several recent guidelines have emphasized that appropriate compression therapy is the key-stone to treating patients with leg ulcers. Once healing has completed, compression should be continued as a basic management.<sup>154-157</sup>

The Cochrane Database Systematic Review, updated in 2012,<sup>158</sup> reports on 48 RCTs which include a total of 4321 patients. The authors concluded that “compression increases ulcer healing rates compared with no compression. Multi-component systems are more effective than single-component systems. Multi-component systems containing an elastic bandage appear to be more effective than those composed mainly of inelastic constituents. Two-component bandage systems appear to perform as well as the four-layer bandage. Patients receiving the four-layer bandage heal faster than those allo-

TABLE IV.—Summary of new publications concerning the effect of compression stockings to prevent PTS.

Jayaraj A (2015) <sup>148</sup>	GECS vs. no compression	69 patients after acute DVT for 2 y, Villalta + VCSS	Lower incidence of PTS after one month, but not later.
Skervin AL (2016) <sup>149</sup>	Review meta-analysis	3 RCTs inclusive of 1,177 patients	Uncertainty because of sampling variability and heterogeneity was too high to conclude in favour or against an effect of wearing compression stockings in preventing PTS.
Burgstaller (2016) <sup>147</sup>	Review meta-analysis	5 RCTs with a total of 1393 patients	It is not justifiable to entirely abandon the recommendations regarding compression stockings to prevent PTS.
Subbiah (2016) <sup>150</sup>	Review meta-analysis	3 RCTs, 1462 patients	Use of elastic compression stockings does not significantly reduce the development of PTS, more studies needed.
Berntsen (2016) <sup>151</sup>	Review meta-analysis	5 RCTs, 1418 patients	Moderate-quality evidence including all 5 studies suggest no effect of elastic compression stockings on recurrent venous thromboembolism or death.
Jin (2016) <sup>152</sup>	Review meta-analysis	6 RCTs, 1465 patients	Evidence is not strong enough to draw a reliable conclusion.

TABLE V.—Update of references for leg ulcer healing published since 2013.

Kapp (2013) <sup>164</sup>	MCS moderate pressure vs. MCS high pressure	100 patients: dropouts: 69	Non-compliant patients: wound recurrence 9 times more likely Moderate compression: risk recurrence 3 times greater than with high compression
Dolbrog (2013) <sup>165</sup>	IPC vs. MCS vs. bandages	70 patients:	Wound size reduction and percentage of wounds healed significantly higher in groups receiving IPC or MCS than in groups using short-stretched bandages
Finlayson (2014) <sup>166</sup>	MCS (CI III) vs. 4 layer bandages	103 patients: dropouts: 16	Healing of venous leg ulcers equally effective with both systems, but more rapid response with bandages
Ashby (2014) <sup>167</sup>	Double layer MCS vs. bandages	457 patients: (2954 excluded)	Both treatments equally effective at healing venous leg ulcers Higher rate of treatment changes in MCS group
Clarke-Moloney (2014) <sup>168</sup>	Ulcer-recurrence: MCS class 1 (18-21 mmHg) vs. MCS class 2 (23-32 mmHg)	100 patients: dropouts: 1	Ulcer recurrence rates: no group difference Compliance: no group difference Ulcer recurrence rates: lowest in compliant patients, regardless of compression levels
Van Gent (2015) <sup>169</sup>	Ulcer recurrence after RCT 10 y before: surgery vs. compression	80 patients after 10y surgery	Ulcer free: surgical group (58.9%), compared to the conservative group (39.6%)

cated the single stretch bandage. More patients heal on high-compression stocking systems than with the single stretch bandage. Further data are required before the difference between high-compression stockings and the four-layer bandage can be established”.

In a recent review of the literature to determine which compression method is superior to promote ulcer healing, Mauck *et al.* described that at least moderate-quality evidence supports compression over no compression, multicomponent systems over single-component systems, and systems with an elastic component over those without, and that only low-quality evidence supports the effect of compression on ulcer recurrence.<sup>159</sup>

The superiority of bandages containing an elastic component may be better explained by the easier handling rather than by physical factors, since all tested multicomponent bandages exert high stiffness due to friction between the multiple layers and the fact that they are covered by an adhesive layer on top.<sup>160</sup> A study from Hong Kong reported healing rates at 24 weeks for short stretch bandages of 72.0% (77/107) vs. 67.3% in the four-layer bandage group (72/107) and 29.0% (31/107) with “usual care” without compression, demonstrating that successful results can be achieved without an elastic component.<sup>161</sup>

Compression bandages should be applied by trained staff. Due to the immediate reduction of edema, it loses pressure and should therefore be renewed frequently. Special ulcer kits consisting of a light stocking to keep the ulcer dressing in place and a stronger 20-30 mmHg stocking

have been developed, with reports that they have better healing rates than different compression bandages, especially in patients with small and short duration ulcers.<sup>162, 163</sup> The under-stocking is used overnight, while the additional over-stocking is usually worn just during the day. Larger ulcers may benefit from ulcer stockings if they are wrapped over by stronger bandages.<sup>164</sup>

Table V <sup>164-169</sup> shows an update of references on healing of leg ulcers with different stockings published since 2013.

In a prospective clinical pilot study, Dolbrog *et al.* randomized 70 patients with unilateral venous leg ulcers to compression therapy by intermittent pneumatic compression (IPC), medical compression stockings or short-stretch compression bandages for 15 days. All patients received saline-soaked gauze dressings along with oral Daflon 500 mg once daily.<sup>165</sup> Wound size reduction and percentage of wounds healed were significantly higher in groups receiving IPC or stockings than in groups using short-stretch bandages.

Ashby *et al.*<sup>167</sup> randomised 457 patients out of a total of 3411 ulcer patients presenting with small venous leg ulcers of median areas 4.1 cm<sup>2</sup> and 3.7 cm<sup>2</sup> to either two-layer ulcer kit or four-layer bandage treatment. Median time to ulcer healing was 99 days (95% CI 84-126) in the hosiery group and 98 days (95% CI 85-112) in the bandage group. The healing rate was similar in the two groups (70.9% hosiery and 70.4% bandage). Finlayson *et al.*<sup>166</sup> reported results that were similar to these, although in their study the four-layer system showed a more rapid response.

Based on the current literature, the healing rates of venous leg ulcers are comparable between ulcer medical compression stockings (ulcer kit) and crepe bandage systems for relatively small ulcers.

It is essential to continue compression therapy to prevent ulcer-recurrence.<sup>168</sup>

However, abolishing reflux by surgical or endovenous intervention is more effective than compression therapy alone.<sup>169</sup>

### *Recent experimental studies*

Recent experimental studies have questioned some conventional concepts concerning compression:

- Compression of superficial and deep veins depends very much on the body position. Deep veins are more affected by compression than superficial veins in both the horizontal prone position and standing.<sup>67, 170</sup>

- Higher pressure over the calf leads to a stronger effect on the venous pump than a pressure gradient.<sup>18, 19</sup>

- Lower pressure may be more effective than very high pressure for chronic venous edema.<sup>171</sup>

- Compression has an anti-inflammatory effect that deserves more consideration.<sup>98, 99</sup>

- Both intermittent pressure waves<sup>172</sup> and sustained pressure up to 40 mmHg improve arterial flow, in normal individuals<sup>81, 82</sup> and also in patients with occlusive arterial disease, for example in patients with mixed, arterial-venous leg ulcers.<sup>79</sup>

In contrast to drug therapy, compression treatment never had to pass any pharmacological phase I and phase II trials to confirm clinical efficacy and determine the therapeutic dose range. Although some insight concerning the mechanisms for action of compression has emerged from several studies during the past years, a lot more must be learned to tailor and to optimize this important treatment modality for different clinical indications.<sup>173</sup>

### **Intermittent pneumatic compression devices (IPC)**

Limited data based on RCTs are currently available that demonstrate encouraging clinical

outcome when IPC is used as part of the care for venous ulcers.<sup>174-182</sup>

The first study was reported in 1981,<sup>176</sup> and was a prospective controlled but not randomised trial involving 21 patients. Eight of nine (89%) patients treated with IPC (single chamber used for two to three hours per day for ten to 44 weeks) healed but only 1 (9%) of 11 control patients healed. A RCT involving 45 patients was subsequently performed in 1990.<sup>177</sup> Both groups were managed with ulcer debridement, cleaning, nonadherent dressings, and graduated compression stockings. In one group, sequential gradient IPC was applied for four hours each day for three months. In the intermittent pneumatic compression group, 10 (48%) of 21 patients had complete healing of all ulcers compared to one (4%) of 24 patients in the control group. The median rate of ulcer healing in the control group was 2.1% area per week compared to 19.8% area per week in the IPC group.

In another RCT, 22 patients were assigned to IPC (one hour twice weekly at 50 mmHg for 90 s followed by 30 s deflation) for six months, and a control group.<sup>178</sup> Both groups received local wound care and application of Unna boots. At six months, 12 (100%) of 12 patients in the IPC group had healing of ulcers compared to eight (80%) of ten patients in the control group. The healing rate was 0.15 cm<sup>2</sup>/d in the IPC group compared with 0.06 cm<sup>2</sup>/d in the control group. In a third RCT, 53 patients were assigned to IPC (sequential gradient) for three hours each day with an elastic stocking for six months or Unna boot.<sup>179</sup> At six months, 20 (71%) of 28 patients in the IPC group had healing of ulcers compared with 15 (60%) of 25 patients in the control group.

A more recent RCT with a crossover design compared IPC (uniform compression) with elastic bandages, but it was underpowered because of its small size (N.=16), while interpretation of the poor healing results (persisting even after cross-over) in both study arms was further hampered by the number of patients dropping out (N.=5), which left 11 patients in the study.<sup>180</sup>

An updated Cochrane review identified nine randomized controlled trials including 489 patients,<sup>181</sup> However, only one trial was at low risk of bias by reporting adequate randomization, allocation concealment and blinded outcome assessment. The authors concluded that IPC may

increase healing compared with no compression, but it is not clear whether it increases healing when added to treatment with bandages, or if it can be used instead of compression bandages. There is some limited evidence that IPC may improve healing when added to compression bandages. Rapid IPC was better than slow IPC in one trial: A RCT which compared two different IPC regimens for ulcer healing.<sup>182</sup> randomized 104 patients to rapid (three cycles per minute) or slow (one cycle per three minutes) compression IPC devices for one hour daily. Both devices applied the same pressure and no other compression treatment was applied during the study period. Complete healing occurred in 45 of 52 patients treated with rapid IPC, and in 32 of 52 patients treated with slow IPC. Life table analysis showed that the proportion of ulcers healed at six months was 86% in the group treated with the rapid IPC compared with 61% in the group treated with slow IPC ( $P=0.003$ , log-rank test). The mean rate of healing per day in the rapid IPC group was found to be faster compared to the slow IPC group ( $0.09 \text{ cm}^2$  vs.  $0.04 \text{ cm}^2$ ,  $P=0.0002$ ).

Although IPC is an attractive adjunctive compression modality, at present it can be recommended for venous leg ulcers that have failed to heal with proper use of bandages or patients who cannot tolerate them. Further trials are required to determine the optimum type of IPC and type of compression devices with which it should be combined.

Different detected hematologic, hemodynamic and endothelial effects of IPC are a promising basis for using such devices in addition to conventional compression therapy in different stages of CVD.<sup>27, 183</sup>

### Contraindications to compression therapy

A recent publication has summarized the contraindications as quoted in several guidelines and consensus papers from recent years.<sup>184</sup> There is general agreement that severe occlusive arterial disease with an arterial ankle pressure less than 50 mmHg or ankle-brachial pressure index of  $<0.5$  is an absolute contraindication while less severe stages of mixed, arterial-venous disease may be a good indication for "modified

"compression by inelastic material applied with an initial pressure lower than 40 mmHg, plus frequent check of the compressed skin regions. Caution should be observed in patients with cardiac failure, diabetes, or local infection such as erysipelas. In these situations, careful compression can be very valuable to reduce edema, but should be handled and controlled by experts only.

### References

1. Partsch H. Compression for the management of venous leg ulcers: which material do we have? *Phlebology* 2014 (1 suppl):140-5.
2. Vin F, Benigni JP. Compression therapy. International Consensus Document Guidelines according to scientific evidence. *Int Angiol* 2004;23:317-45.
3. Partsch H, Clark M, Mosti G, Steinlechner E, Schuren J, Abel M, *et al.* Classification of compression bandages: practical aspects. *Dermatol Surg* 2008;34:600-9.
4. Keller A, Müller ML, Calow T, Kern IK, Schumann H. Bandage pressure measurement and training: simple interventions to improve efficacy in compression bandaging. *Int Wound J* 2009;6:324-30.
5. Zarchi K, Jemec GB. Delivery of compression therapy for venous leg ulcers. *JAMA Dermatol* 2014;150:730-6.
6. Protz K, Heyer K, Dissemond J, Temme B, Münter KC, Verheyen-Cronau I, *et al.* Compression therapy - current practice of care: level of knowledge in patients with venous leg ulcers. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges* 2016 ;14:1273-82.
7. Lazareth I, Moffatt C, Dissemond J, Lesne Padieu AS, Truchetet F, Beissert S, *et al.* Efficacy of two compression systems in the management of VLU: results of a European RCT. *J Wound Care* 2012;21:553-4, 556, 558 passim.
8. Wiklander K, Andersson AE, Källman U. An investigation of the ability to produce a defined 'target pressure' using the PressCise compression bandage. *Int Wound J* 2016;13:1336-43.
9. Mosti G, Partsch H. A New Two Component Compression System Turning an Elastic Bandage into an Inelastic Compression Device: Interface Pressure, Stiffness, and Haemodynamic Effectiveness. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2018;55:126-31.
10. CEN. Comité Européen de Normalisation. European Prestandard. Medical compression hosiery. European Committee for Standardization. Brussels; 2001. p. 1-40.
11. Nørregaard S, Bermark S, Gottrup F. Do ready-made compression stockings fit the anatomy of the venous leg ulcer patient? *J Wound Care* 2014;23:128,130-2,134-5.
12. Neumann HA, Partsch H, Mosti G, Flour M. Classification of compression stockings: report of the meeting of the International Compression Club, Copenhagen. *Int Angiol* 2016;35:122-8.
13. Couzan S, Leizorovicz A, Laporte S, Mismetti P, Pouget JF, Chapelle C, *et al.* A randomized double-blind trial of upward progressive versus degressive compressive stockings in patients with moderate to severe chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2012;56:1344-50.
14. Mosti G, Partsch H. Compression stockings with a negative pressure gradient have a more pronounced effect on venous pumping function than graduated elastic compression stockings. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2011;42:261-6.

15. Mosti G, Partsch H. Occupational leg oedema is more reduced by antigraduated than by graduated stockings. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2013;45:523-7.
16. Riebe H, Korschake W, Haase H, Jünger M. Interface pressure and venous drainage of two compression stocking types in healthy volunteers and in patients with hemodynamic disturbances of the legs. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc*.2015;61:175-83.
17. Riebe H, Korschake W, Haase H, Jünger M. Advantages and disadvantages of graduated and inverse graduated compression hosiery in patients with chronic venous insufficiency and healthy volunteers: A prospective, mono-centric, blinded, open randomised, controlled and cross-over trial. *Phlebology* 2018;33:14-26
18. Mosti G, Partsch H. High compression pressure over the calf is more effective than graduated compression in enhancing venous pump function. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2012;44:332-6.
19. Partsch H, Mosti G. Sport socks do not enhance calf muscle pump function but inelastic wraps do. *Int Angiol* 2014;33:511-7.
20. MacRae BA, Laing RM, Partsch H. General Considerations for Compression Garments in Sports: Applied Pressures and Body Coverage. In: Engel F and Sperlich B; editors. *Compression Garments in Sports: Athletic Performance and Recovery*. Springer International Publishing Switzerland; 2016. p. 1-32.
21. Miyamoto N, Kawakami Y. No graduated pressure profile in compression stockings still reduces muscle fatigue. *Int J Sports Med* 2015;36:220-5.
22. Reich-Schupke S, Surhoff S, Stücker M. Pressure profiles of sport compression stockings. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges* 2016;14:495-506.
23. Damstra RJ, Partsch H. Prospective, Randomized Controlled Trial Comparing the Effectiveness of Adjustable Compression Velcro-Wraps *versus* Inelastic Multicomponent Compression Bandages in the Initial Treatment of Leg Lymphedema. *J Vasc Surg. Venous Lymphat Disord* 2013;1:13-9.
24. Mosti G, Cavezzi A, Partsch H, Urso S, Campana F. Adjustable Velcro Compression Devices are More Effective than Inelastic Bandages in Reducing Venous Edema in the Initial Treatment Phase: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2015;50:368-74.
25. Richmand D M, O'Donnell TF, Zelikovski A. Sequential pneumatic compression for lymphedema: A controlled trial. *Arch Surg* 1985;120:1116-9.
26. Fife CE, Davey S, Maus EA, Guilliard R, Mayrovitz HN. A randomized controlled trial comparing two types of pneumatic compression for breast cancer-related lymphedema treatment in the home. *Support Care Cancer* 2012;20:3279-86.
27. Comerota AJ. Intermittent pneumatic compression: physiologic and clinical basis to improve management of venous leg ulcers. *J Vasc Surg* 2011;53:1121-9.
28. Harding KG, Vanscheidt W, Partsch H, Caprini JA, Comerota AJ. Adaptive compression therapy for venous leg ulcers: a clinically effective, patient-centered approach. *Int Wound J* 2016;13:317-25.
29. Vanscheidt W, Ukat A, Partsch H. Dose-response of compression therapy for chronic venous edema--higher pressures are associated with greater volume reduction: two randomized clinical studies. *J Vasc Surg* 2009;49:395-402, 402.e1.
30. Mayrovitz HN, Partsch H, Vanscheidt W. Comparison of 4-Layer Bandages and an Adaptive Compression Therapy Device on Intended Pressure Delivery. *J Wound Ostomy Continence Nurs* 2015;42:468-73.
31. Partsch H, Clark M, Bassez S, Benigni JP, Becker F, Blazek V, *et al.* Measurement of lower leg compression in vivo: recommendations for the performance of measurements of interface pressure and stiffness: consensus statement. *Dermatol Surg* 2006;32:224-32;discussion 233.
32. Rabe E, Hertel S, Bock E, Hoffmann B, Jöckel KH, Pannier F. Therapy with compression stockings in Germany - results from the Bonn Vein Studies. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges* 2013;11:257-61.
33. Partsch H, Schuren J, Mosti G, Benigni JP. The Static Stiffness Index: an important parameter to characterise compression therapy in vivo. *J Wound Care* 2016;25 Suppl 9:S4-S10.
34. Kalodiki E. The economy class syndrome and the correct way to wear graduated elastic compression stockings. *Br Med J* 2001 [Internet]. Available from <http://www.bmj.com/cgi/eletters/322/7280/188#0424> [cited 2018, Mar 20].
35. Sippel K, Seifert B, Hafner J. Donning devices (foot slips and frames) enable elderly people with severe chronic venous insufficiency to put on compression stockings. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2015;49:221-9.
36. Luder C, Dziunycz P, Omid N, Radetzki AL, Lang C, Hübner M, *et al.* A Compression Kit of a Stocking and Three Superimposed Leggings Is Easy to Don and Dose Adjustable. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2016;51:434-40.
37. Charles H. Does leg ulcer treatment improve patients' quality of life? *J Wound Care* 2004;13:209-13.
38. Vayssairat M, Ziani E, Houot B. Placebo controlled efficacy of class 1 elastic stockings in chronic venous insufficiency of the lower limbs. *J Mal Vasc* 2000;25:256-62.
39. Loftus S. A longitudinal, quality of life study comparing four layer bandaging and superficial venous surgery for the treatment of venous leg ulcers. *J Tissue Viability* 2001;11:14-9.
40. Benigni JP, Sadoun S, Allaert FA, Vin F. Efficacy of Class 1 elastic compression stockings in the early stages of chronic venous disease. A comparative study. *Int Angiol* 2003;22:383-92.
41. Reich-Schupke S, Murmann F, Altmeyer P, Stucker M. Quality of life and patients' view of compression therapy. *Int Angiol* 2009;28:385-93.
42. Németh G. Health related quality of life outcome instruments. *Eur Spine J* 2006;15 Suppl 1:S44-51.
43. Devlin NJ, Brooks R. EQ-5D and the EuroQol Group: Past, Present and Future. *Appl Health Econ Health Policy* 2017;15:127-37.
44. Kahn SR, Lamping DL, Ducruet T, Arsenault L, Miron MJ, Roussin A, *et al.* VEINES-QOL/Sym questionnaire was a reliable and valid disease-specific quality of life measure for deep venous thrombosis. *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006;59:1049-56. Erratum in: *J Clin Epidemiol* 2006;59:1334.
45. Launois R. Health-related quality-of-life scales specific for chronic venous disorders of the lower limbs. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2015;3:219-27.e1-3.
46. Blome C, Baade K, Debus ES, Price P, Augustin M. The "Wound-QoL": a short questionnaire measuring quality of life in patients with chronic wounds based on three established disease-specific instruments. *Wound Repair Regen* 2014;22:504-14.
47. Engelhardt M, Spech E, Diener H, Faller H, Augustin M, Debus ES. Validation of the disease-specific quality of life Wuerzburg Wound Score in patients with chronic leg ulcer. *Vasa* 2014;43:372-9.
48. Stücker M, Debus ES, Hoffmann J, Jünger M, Kröger K, Mumme A, *et al.* Consensus statement on the symptom-based treatment of chronic venous diseases. *J Dtsch Dermatol Ges* 2016;14:575-83.
49. Keeley V. Quality of life assessment tools in chronic oedema. *Br J Community Nurs* 2008;13:S22-7.

50. Raju S, Hollis K, Neglen P. Use of compression stockings in chronic venous disease: patient compliance and efficacy. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2007;21:790-5.
51. Uhl JF, Benigni JP, Chahim M, Frédéric D. Prospective randomized controlled study of patient compliance in using a compression stocking: Importance of recommendations of the practitioner as a factor for better compliance. *Phlebology* 20168;33:36-43.
52. Bell SN, Pflug JJ. Tissue pressure changes in the epifascial compartment of the bandaged leg. *Vasa* 1981;10:199-203.
53. Partsch H, Mosti G. Comparison of three portable instruments to measure compression pressure. *Int Angiol* 2010;29:426-30.
54. Partsch H, Winiger J, Lun B. Compression stockings reduce occupational leg swelling. *Dermatol Surg* 2004;30:737-43;discussion 743.
55. Amsler F, Blättler W. Compression therapy for occupational leg symptoms and chronic venous disorders - a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008;35:366-72.
56. Gniadecka M. Dermal oedema in lipodermatosclerosis: distribution, effects of posture and compressive therapy evaluated by high-frequency ultrasonography. *Acta Derm Venereol* 1995;75:120-4.
57. Gniadecka M, Karlsmark T, Bertram A. Removal of dermal edema with class I and II compression stockings in patients with lipodermatosclerosis. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 1998;39:966-70.
58. Mosti G, Picerni P, Partsch H. Compression stockings with moderate pressure are able to reduce chronic leg oedema. *Phlebology* 2012;27:289-96.
59. Christopoulos DG, Nicolaides AN, Szendro G, Irvine AT, Bull ML, Eastcott HH. Air-plethysmography and the effect of elastic compression on venous hemodynamics of the leg. *J Vasc Surg* 1987;5:148-59.
60. Ibegbuna V, Delis KT, Nicolaides AN, Aina O. Effect of elastic compression stockings on venous hemodynamics during walking. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;37:420-5.
61. Partsch B, Partsch H. Calf compression pressure required to achieve venous closure from supine to standing positions. *J Vasc Surg* 2005;42:734-8.
62. Partsch H, Menzinger G, Mostbeck A. Inelastic leg compression is more effective to reduce deep venous refluxes than elastic bandages. *Dermatol Surg* 1999;25:695-700.
63. Spence RK, Cahall E. Inelastic versus elastic leg compression in chronic venous insufficiency: a comparison of limb size and venous hemodynamics. *J Vasc Surg* 1996;24:783-7.
64. Hirai M, Iwata H, Hayakawa N. Effect of elastic compression stockings in patients with varicose veins and healthy controls measured by strain gauge plethysmography. *Skin Res Technol* 2002;8:236-9.
65. Lattimer CR, Kalodiki E, Azzam M, Geroulakos G. Haemodynamic Performance of Low Strength Below Knee Graduated Elastic Compression Stockings in Health, Venous Disease, and Lymphoedema. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2016;52:105-12.
66. Downie SP, Firmin DN, Wood NB, Thom SA, Hughes AD, Wolfe JN, *et al.* Role of MRI in investigating the effects of elastic compression stockings on the deformation of the superficial and deep veins in the lower leg. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 2007;26:80-5.
67. Partsch H, Mosti G, Mosti F. Narrowing of leg veins under compression demonstrated by magnetic resonance imaging (MRI). *Int Angiol* 2010;29:408-10.
68. Lyons GM, Leane GE, Grace PA. The effect of electrical stimulation of the calf muscle and compression stocking on venous blood flow velocity. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;23:564-6.
69. Sarin S, Scurr JH, Coleridge Smith PD. Mechanism of action of external compression on venous function. *Br J Surg* 1992;79:499-502.
70. Mostbeck A, Partsch H, Peschl L. Alteration of blood volume distribution throughout the body resulting from physical and pharmacological interventions. *Vasa* 1977;6:137-42.
71. Mosti G, Partsch H. Duplex scanning to evaluate the effect of compression on venous reflux. *Int Angiol* 2010;29:416-20.
72. Zajkowski PJ, Proctor MC, Wakefield TW, Bloom J, Blessing B, Greenfield LJ. Compression stockings and venous function. *Arch Surg* 2002;137:1064-8.
73. Jungbeck C, Thulin I, Darenheim C, Norgren L. Graduated compression treatment in patients with chronic venous insufficiency: A study comparing low and medium grade compression stockings. *Phlebology* 1997;12:142-5.
74. Gjores JE, Thulesius O. Compression treatment in venous insufficiency evaluated with foot volumetry. *Vasa* 1977;6:364-8.
75. Partsch H. Improvement of venous pump function in chronic venous insufficiency by compression. Role of compression pressure and material. *Vasa* 1984;13:58-64.
76. Stöberl C, Gabler S, Partsch H. Prescription of medical compression stocking according to the indication - measuring of venous pumping function. *Vasa* 1989;18:35-9.
77. Mosti G, Partsch H. Measuring venous pumping function by strain-gauge plethysmography. *Int Angiol* 2010;29:421-5.
78. O'Donnell TF, Jr., Rosenthal DA, Callow AD, Ledig BL. Effect of elastic compression on venous hemodynamics in postphlebotic limbs. *J Am Med Assoc* 1979;242:2766-8.
79. Mosti G, Iabichella ML, Partsch H. Compression therapy in mixed ulcers increases venous output and arterial perfusion. *J Vasc Surg* 2012;55:122-8.
80. Nielsen HV. Effects of externally applied compression on blood flow in subcutaneous and muscle tissue in the human supine leg. *Clin Physiol* 1982;2:447-57.
81. Mayrovitz HN, Sims N. Effects of ankle-to-knee external pressures on skin blood perfusion under and distal to compression. *Adv Skin Wound Care* 2003;16:198-202.
82. Mayrovitz HN, Larsen PB. Effects of compression bandaging on leg pulsatile blood flow. *Clin Physiol* 1997;17:105-17.
83. Abu-Own A, Shami SK, Chittenden SJ, Farrah J, Scurr JH, Smith PD. Microangiopathy of the skin and the effect of leg compression in patients with chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 1994;19:1074-83.
84. Belcaro G, Gaspari AL, Legnini M, Napolitano AM, Marelli C. Evaluation of the effects of elastic compression in patients with chronic venous hypertension by laser-Doppler flowmetry. *Acta Chir Belg* 1988;88:163-7.
85. Mayrovitz HN, Delgado M, Smith J. Compression bandaging effects on lower extremity peripheral and sub-bandage skin blood perfusion. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 1998;44:56-60, 62, 64 passim.
86. Agu O, Baker D, Seifalian AM. Effect of graduated compression stockings on limb oxygenation and venous function during exercise in patients with venous insufficiency. *Vascular* 2004;12:69-76.
87. Klyszcz T, Galler S, Steins A, Zuder D, Rassner G, Junger M. The effect of compression therapy on the microcirculation of the skin in patients with chronic venous insufficiency (CVI). *Hautarzt* 1997;48:806-11.
88. Nielsen HV. Effects of externally applied compression on blood flow in the human dependent leg. *Clin Physiol* 1983;3:131-40.

89. Husmann M, Willenberg T, Keo HH, Spring S, Kalodiki E, Delis KT. Integrity of venoarteriolar reflex determines level of microvascular skin flow enhancement with intermittent pneumatic compression. *J Vasc Surg* 2008;48:1509-13.
90. Franzeck UK, Spiegel I, Fischer M, Bortzler C, Stahel HU, Bollinger A. Combined physical therapy for lymphedema evaluated by fluorescence microlymphography and lymph capillary pressure measurements. *J Vasc Res* 1997;34:306-11.
91. Bollinger A, Partsch H, Wolfe JHN. The initial lymphatics. Stuttgart - New York: G: Thieme; 1985.
92. Rasmussen JC, Aldrich MB, Tan IC, Darne C, Zhu B, O'Donnell TF Jr, *et al.* Lymphatic transport in patients with chronic venous insufficiency and venous leg ulcers following sequential pneumatic compression. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2016;4:9-17.
93. O'Donnell TF Jr, Rasmussen JC, Seveck-Muraca EM. New diagnostic modalities in the evaluation of lymphedema. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2017;5:261-273.
94. Kahle B, Idzko M, Norgauer J, Rabe E, Herouy Y. Tightening tight junctions with compression therapy. *J Invest Dermatol* 2003;121:1228-9.
95. Dai G, Tsukurov O, Chen M, Gertler JP, Kamm RD. Endothelial nitric oxide production during in vitro simulation of external limb compression. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2002;282:H2066-75.
96. Howlader MH, Smith PD. Increased plasma total nitric oxide among patients with severe chronic venous disease. *Int Angiol* 2002;21:180-6.
97. Murphy MA, Joyce WP, Condrion C, Bouchier-Hayes D. A reduction in serum cytokine levels parallels healing of venous ulcers in patients undergoing compression therapy. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;23:349-52.
98. Beidler SK, Douillet CD, Berndt DF, Keagy BA, Rich PB, Marston WA. Inflammatory cytokine levels in chronic venous insufficiency ulcer tissue before and after compression therapy. *J Vasc Surg* 2009;49:1013-20.
99. Beidler SK, Douillet CD, Berndt DF, Keagy BA, Rich PB, Marston WA. Multiplexed analysis of matrix metalloproteinases in leg ulcer tissue of patients with chronic venous insufficiency before and after compression therapy. *Wound Repair Regen* 2008;16:642-8.
100. Uhl J, Benigni J, Chahim M, Cornu-Thenard A. Use of Compression Stockings in Chronic Venous Disease: Validation of a New Device to Assess Patient Compliance. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2015;3:131.
101. Li R, Nie B, Zhai C, Cao J, Pan J, Chi YW, Pan T. Telemedical Wearable Sensing Platform for Management of Chronic Venous Disorder. *Ann Biomed Eng* 2016;44:2282-91.
102. Weiss RA, Duffy D. Clinical benefits of lightweight compression: reduction of venous-related symptoms by ready-to-wear lightweight gradient compression hosiery. *Dermatol Surg* 1999;25:701-4.
103. Blättler W, Thomae HJ, Amsler F. Venous leg symptoms in healthy subjects assessed during prolonged standing. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2016;4:455-62.
104. Benigni JP, Sadoun S, Allaert FA, Vin F. Efficacy of class I elastic compression stockings in the early stages of chronic venous disease. A comparative study. *Int Angiol* 2003;22:383-92.
105. Blazek C, Amsler F, Blaettler W, Keo HH, Baumgartner I, Willenberg T. Compression hosiery for occupational leg symptoms and leg volume: a randomized crossover trial in a cohort of hairdressers. *Phlebology* 2012;28:239-47.
106. Shingler S, Robertson L, Boghossian S, Stewart M. Compression stockings for the initial treatment of varicose veins in patients without venous ulceration. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2011:CD008819.
107. Kakkos SK, Timpilis M, Patrinos P, Nikolakopoulos KM, Papageorgopoulou CP, Kouri AK, *et al.* Acute Effects of Graduated Elastic Compression Stockings in Patients with Symptomatic Varicose Veins: A Randomised Double Blind Placebo Controlled Trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2018;55:118-125.
108. Couzan S, Assante C, Laporte S, Mismetti P, Pouget JF. [Booster study: comparative evaluation of a new concept of elastic stockings in mild venous insufficiency]. *Presse Med* 2009;38:355-61.
109. Rabe E, Partsch H, Hafner J, Lattimer C, Mosti G, Neumann HAM, *et al.* Indications for medical compression stockings in venous and lymphatic disorders: An evidence-based consensus statement. *Phlebology* 2018;33:163-184.
110. Smyth RM, Aflaifel N, Bamigboye AA. Interventions for varicose veins and leg oedema in pregnancy. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2015;CD001066.
111. Thaler E, Huch R, Huch A, Zimmermann R. Compression stockings prophylaxis of emergent varicose veins in pregnancy: a prospective randomised controlled study. *Swiss Med Wkly* 2001;131:659-62.
112. Allegra C, Antignani PL, Will K, Allaert F. Acceptance, compliance and effects of compression stockings on venous functional symptoms and quality of life of Italian pregnant women. *Int Angiol* 2014;33:357-64.
113. Mendoza E, Amsler F. A randomized crossover trial on the effect of compression stockings on nausea and vomiting in early pregnancy. *Int J Womens Health* 2017 Feb 22;9:89-99.
114. Weiss RA, Sadick NS, Goldman MP, Weiss MA. Post-sclerotherapy compression: controlled comparative study of duration of compression and its effects on clinical outcome. *Dermatol Surg* 1999;25:105-8.
115. Kern P, Ramelet AA, Wutschert R, Hayoz D. Compression after sclerotherapy for telangiectasias and reticular leg veins: a randomized controlled study. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;45:1212-6.
116. Scurr JH, Coleridge-Smith P, Cutting P. Varicose veins: optimum compression following sclerotherapy. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 1985;67:109-11.
117. Shouler PJ, Runchman PC. Varicose veins: optimum compression after surgery and sclerotherapy. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 1989;71:402-4.
118. O'Hare JL, Stephens J, Parkin D, Earnshaw JJ. Randomized clinical trial of different bandage regimens after foam sclerotherapy for varicose veins. *Br J Surg* 2010;97:650-6.
119. Hamel-Desnos CM, Guias BJ, Desnos PR, Mesgard A. Foam sclerotherapy of the saphenous veins: randomised controlled trial with or without compression. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2010;39:500-7.
120. Weiss MA, Hsu JT, Neuhaus I, Sadick NS, Duffy DM. Consensus for sclerotherapy. *Dermatol Surg* 2014;40:1309-18.
121. El-Sheikha J, Carradice D, Nandhra S, Leung C, Smith GE, Campbell B, *et al.* Systematic review of compression following treatment for varicose veins. *Br J Surg* 2015;102:719-25.
122. Wittens C, Davies AH, Baekgaard N, Broholm R, Cavezzi A, Chastanet S, *et al.* Editor's Choice - Management of Chronic Venous Disease: Clinical Practice Guidelines of the European Society for Vascular Surgery (ESVS.). *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2015;49:678-737.
123. Shouler PJ, Runchman PC. Varicose veins: optimum compression after surgery and sclerotherapy. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 1989;71:402-4.
124. Bond R, Whyman MR, Wilkins DC, Walker AJ, Ash-

- lez S. A randomised trial of different compression dressings following varicose veins surgery. *Phlebology* 1999;14:9-11.
125. Travers JP, Makin GS. Reduction of varicose vein recurrence by use of postoperative compression stockings. *Phlebology* 1994;9:104-9.
  126. Mariani F, Marone EM, Gasbarro V, Bucalossi M, Spelta S, Amsler F, *et al.* Multicenter randomized trial comparing compression with elastic stocking versus bandage after surgery for varicose veins. *J Vasc Surg* 2011;53:115-22.
  127. Lugli M, Cogo A, Guerzoni S, Petti A, Maleti O. Effects of eccentric compression by a crossed-tape technique after endovenous laser ablation of the great saphenous vein: a randomized study. *Phlebology* 2009;24:151-6.
  128. Mosti G, Mattaliano V, Arleo S, Partsch H. High compression after great saphenous surgery is more effective with high pressure. *Int Angiol* 2009;28:274-80.
  129. Travers JP, Rhodes JE, Hardy JG, Makin GS. Postoperative limb compression in reduction of haemorrhage after varicose vein surgery. *Ann R Coll Surg Engl* 1993;75:119-22.
  130. Raraty MGT, Greaney MG, Blair SD. There is no benefit from 6 weeks' postoperative compression after varicose vein surgery: a prospective randomised trial. *Phlebology* 1999;14:21-25.
  131. Rodrigus I, Bley J. For how long do we have to advise elastic support after varicose veins surgery? A prospective randomized study. *Phlebology* 1991;6:95-8.
  132. Biswas S, Clark A, Shields DA. Randomised clinical trial of the duration of compression therapy after varicose vein surgery. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2007;33:631-7.
  133. Pittaluga P and Chastanet S. Value of postoperative compression after mini-invasive surgical treatment of varicose veins. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2013;1:385-91.
  134. Bakker NA, Schieven LW, Bruins RM, van den Berg M, Hissink RJ. Compression stockings after endovenous laser ablation of the great saphenous vein: a prospective randomized controlled trial. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2013;46:588-92.
  135. Huang TW, Chen SL, Bai CH, Wu CH, Tam KW. The optimal duration of compression therapy following varicose vein surgery: a meta-analysis of randomized controlled trials. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2013;45:397-402.
  136. Reich-Schupke S, Feldhaus F, Altmeyer P, Mumme A, Stücker M. Efficacy and comfort of medical compression stockings with low and moderate pressure six weeks after vein surgery. *Phlebology* 2014;29:358-66.
  137. Elderman JH, Krasznai AG, Voogd AC, Hulsewe KW, Sikkink CJ. Role of compression stockings after endovenous laser therapy for primary varicosis. *J Vasc Surg Venous Lymphat Disord* 2014;2:289-96.
  138. Krasznai AG, Sigterman TA, Troquay SAM, Houtermans-Auckel JP, Snoeijs MGJ, Rensma HG, *et al.* A randomised controlled trial comparing compression therapy after radiofrequency ablation for primary great saphenous vein incompetence. *Phlebology* 2016;31:118-24.
  139. Ayo D, Blumberg SN, Rockman CR, Sadek M, Cayne N, Adelman M, *et al.* Compression versus No Compression after Endovenous Ablation of the Great Saphenous Vein: A Randomized Controlled Trial. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2017;38:72-7.
  140. Brandjes DP, Buller HR, Heijboer H, Huisman MV, de Rijk M, Jagt H, *et al.* Randomised trial of effect of compression stockings in patients with symptomatic proximal-vein thrombosis. *Lancet* 1997;349:759-62.
  141. Prandoni P, Lensing AW, Prins MH, Frulla M, Marchiori A, Bernardi E, *et al.* Below-knee elastic compression stockings to prevent the post-thrombotic syndrome: a randomized, controlled trial. *Ann Intern Med* 2004;141:249-56.
  142. Aschwanden M, Jeanneret C, Koller MT, Thalhammer C, Bucher HC, Jaeger KA. Effect of prolonged treatment with compression stockings to prevent post-thrombotic sequelae: a randomized controlled trial. *J Vasc Surg* 2008;47:1015-21.
  143. Ginsberg JS, Hirsh J, Julian J, Vander LaandeVries M, Magier D, MacKinnon B, *et al.* Prevention and treatment of postphlebotic syndrome: results of a 3-part study. *Arch Intern Med* 2001;161:2105-9.
  144. Prandoni P, Noventa F, Quintavalla R, Bova C, Cosmi B, Siragusa S, *et al.* Thigh-length versus below-knee compression elastic stockings for prevention of the post-thrombotic syndrome in patients with proximal-venous thrombosis: a randomized trial. *Blood* 2012;119:1561-5.
  145. Kahn SR, Shapiro S, Wells PS, Rodger MA, Kovacs MJ, Anderson DR *et al.* Compression stockings to prevent post-thrombotic syndrome: a randomized placebo-controlled trial. *Lancet* 2014;383:880-8.
  146. Tie HT, Luo MZ, Luo MJ, Li K, Li Q, Wu QC. Compression Therapy in the Prevention of Postthrombotic Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Medicine (Baltimore)* 2015;94:e1318.
  147. Burgstaller JM, Steurer J, Held U, Amann-Vesti B. Efficacy of compression stockings in preventing post-thrombotic syndrome in patients with deep venous thrombosis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Vasa* 2016;45:141-7.
  148. Jayaraj A, Meissner M. Impact of graduated compression stockings on the prevention of post-thrombotic syndrome - results of a randomized controlled trial. *Phlebology* 2015;30:541-8.
  149. Skervin AL, Thapar A, Franchini AJ, Prandoni P, Shalhoub J, Davies AH. Systematic review and meta-analysis of utility of graduated compression stockings in prevention of post-thrombotic syndrome. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2016;51:838-45.
  150. Subbiah R, Aggarwal V, Zhao H, Kolluri R, Chatterjee S, Bashir R. Effect of compression stockings on post thrombotic syndrome in patients with deep vein thrombosis: a meta-analysis of randomised controlled trials. *Lancet Haematol* 2016;3:293-300.
  151. Berntsen CF, Kristiansen A, Akl EA, Sandset PM, Jacobsen EM, Guyatt G, *et al.* Compression Stockings for Preventing the Postthrombotic Syndrome in Patients with Deep Vein Thrombosis. *Am J Med* 2016;129:447.e1-447.e20.
  152. Jin YW, Ye H, Li FY, Xiong XZ, Cheng NS. Compression Stockings for Prevention of Postthrombotic Syndrome: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Vasc Endovascular Surg* 2016;50:328-34.
  153. Ten Cate-Hoek AJ, Amin EE, Bouman AC, Meijer K, Tick LW, Middeldorp S, Mostard GJM, *et al.* Individualised versus standard duration of elastic compression therapy for prevention of post-thrombotic syndrome (IDEAL DVT): a multicentre, randomised, single-blind, allocation-concealed, non-inferiority trial. *Lancet Haematol* 2018;5:e25-e33.
  154. O'Donnell Jr TF, Passmann MA, Marston WA, Ennis WJ, Dalsing M, Kistner RL, *et al.* Management of venous leg ulcers: Clinical practice guidelines of the Society for Vascular Surgery® and the American Venous Forum *J Vasc Surg* 2014;60 (Suppl) 3S-59S.
  155. Mosti G, De Maeseneer M, Cavezzi A, Parsi K, Morrison N, Nelzen O, *et al.* Society for Vascular Surgery and American Venous Forum Guidelines on the management of venous leg ulcers: the point of view of the International Union of Phlebology. *Int Angiol* 2015;34:202-18.

156. Franks PJ, Barker J, Collier M, Gethin G, Haesler E, Jawien A, *et al.* Management of Patients With Venous Leg Ulcers: Challenges and Current Best Practice. *J Wound Care* 2016;25 Suppl 6:S1-S67.
157. Alavi A, Sibbald RG, Phillips TJ, Miller OF, Margolis DJ, Marston W, *et al.* What's new: Management of venous leg ulcers: Approach to venous leg ulcers. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 2016;74:627-40;quiz 641-2.
158. O'Meara S, Cullum N, Nelson EA, Dumville JC. Compression for venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012;11:CD000265.
159. Mauck KF, Asi N, Elraiayah TA, Undavalli C, Nabhan M, Altayar O, *et al.* Comparative systematic review and meta-analysis of compression modalities for the promotion of venous ulcer healing and reducing ulcer recurrence. *J Vasc Surg* 2014;60(2 Suppl):71S-90S.e1-2.
160. Mosti G, Mattaliano V, Partsch H. Influence of different materials in multicomponent bandages on pressure and stiffness of the final bandage. *Dermatol Surg* 2008;34:631-9.
161. Wong IK, Andriessen A, Charles HE, Thompson D, Lee DT, So WK, *et al.* Randomized controlled trial comparing treatment outcome of two compression bandaging systems and standard care without compression in patients with venous leg ulcers. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2012;26:102-10.
162. Partsch H and Horakova MA. [Compression stockings in treatment of lower leg venous ulcer]. *Wien Med Wochenschr* 1994;144:242-9.
163. Jünger M, Wollina U, Kohnen R, Rabe E. Efficacy and tolerability of an ulcer compression stocking for therapy of chronic venous ulcer compared with a below-knee compression bandage: results from a prospective, randomized, multicentre trial. *Curr Med Res Opin* 2004;20:1613-23.
164. Kapp S, Miller C and Donohue L. The clinical effectiveness of two compression stocking treatments on venous leg ulcer recurrence: a randomized controlled trial. *Int J Low Extrem Wounds* 2013;12:189-98.
165. Dolibog P, Franek A, Taradaj J, Polak A, Dolibog P, Blaszcak E, *et al.* A randomized, controlled clinical pilot study comparing three types of compression therapy to treat venous leg ulcers in patients with superficial and/or segmental deep venous reflux. *Ostomy Wound Manage* 2013;59:22-30.
166. Finlayson KJ, Courtney MD, Gibb MA, O'Brien JA, Parker CN, Edwards HE. The effectiveness of a four-layer compression bandage system in comparison with Class 3 compression hosiery on healing and quality of life in patients with venous leg ulcers: a randomised controlled trial. *Int Wound J* 2014;11:21-7.
167. Ashby RL, Gabe R, Ali S, Adderley U, Bland JM1, Cullum NA, *et al.* Clinical and cost-effectiveness of compression hosiery *versus* compression bandages in treatment of venous leg ulcers (Venous leg Ulcer Study IV, VenUS IV): a randomised controlled trial. *Lancet* 2014;383:871-9.
168. Clarke-Moloney M, Keane N, O'Connor V, Ryan MA, Meagher H, Grace PA, *et al.* Randomised controlled trial comparing European standard class 1 to class 2 compression stockings for ulcer recurrence and patient compliance. *Int Wound J* 2014;11:404-8.
169. van Gent WB, Catarinella FS, Lam YL, Nieman FH, Toonder IM, van der Ham AC, *et al.* Conservative *versus* surgical treatment of venous leg ulcers: 10-year follow-up of a randomized, multicenter trial. *Phlebology* 2015;30(1Suppl):35-41.
170. Partsch H, Mosti G, Uhl J. Unexpected venous diameter reduction by compression stocking of deep, but not of superficial veins. *Veins and Lymphatics* 2012;1:e3.
171. Partsch H, Damstra RJ, Mosti G. Dose finding for an optimal compression pressure to reduce chronic edema of the extremities. *Int Angiol* 2011;30:527-33.
172. Kalodiki E, Giannoukas AD. Intermittent pneumatic compression (IPC) in the treatment of peripheral arterial occlusive disease (PAOD)--A useful tool or just another device? *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2007;33:309-10.
173. Rabe E, Partsch H, Junger M, Abel M, Achhammer I, Becker F, *et al.* Guidelines for clinical studies with compression devices in patients with venous disorders of the lower limb. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008;35:494-500.
174. Mani R, Vowden K, Nelson EA. Intermittent pneumatic compression for treating venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2001:CD001899.
175. Kalodiki E. Use of intermittent pneumatic compression in the treatment of venous ulcers. *Future Medicine* 2007;3:185-91.
176. Hazarika EZ, Wright DE. Chronic leg ulcers. The effect of pneumatic intermittent compression. *Practitioner* 1981;225:189-92.
177. Coleridge Smith P, Sarin S, Hasty J, Scurr JH. Sequential gradient pneumatic compression enhances venous ulcer healing: a randomized trial. *Surgery* 1990;108:871-5.
178. McCulloch JM, Marler KC, Neal MB, Phifer TJ. Intermittent pneumatic compression improves venous ulcer healing. *Adv Wound Care* 1994;7:22-4, 26.
179. Schuler JJ, Maibenco T, Megerman J, Ware M, Montalvo J. Treatment of chronic venous ulcers using sequential gradient intermittent pneumatic compression. *Phlebology* 1996;11:111-6.
180. Rowland J. Intermittent pump *versus* compression bandages in the treatment of venous leg ulcers. *Aust N Z J Surg* 2000;70:110-3.
181. Nelson EA, Hillman A, Thomas K. Intermittent pneumatic compression for treating venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2014;CD001899.
182. Nikolovska S, Arsovski A, Damevska K, Gocev G, Pavlova L. Evaluation of two different intermittent pneumatic compression cycle settings in the healing of venous ulcers: a randomized trial. *Med Sci Monit* 2005;11:CR337-43.
183. Kessler CM, Hirsch DR, Jacobs H, MacDougall R, Goldhaber SZ. Intermittent pneumatic compression in chronic venous insufficiency favorably affects fibrinolytic potential and platelet activation. *Blood Coagul Fibrinolysis* 1996;7:437-46.
184. Andriessen A, Apelqvist J, Mosti G, Partsch H, Gonska C, Abel M. Compression therapy for venous leg ulcers: risk factors for adverse events and complications, contraindications - a review of present guidelines. *J Eur Acad Dermatol Venereol* 2017;31:1562-8.

## CHAPTER 8

## Venoactive drugs

## Introduction

Venoactive drugs (VADs) comprise a heterogeneous group of drugs, some of which are synthetic whereas most are of plant origin. Five main categories of VADs have been described in recent publications;<sup>1, 2</sup> their source and dosages are summarized in Table I. Some VADs are commonly taken as mixtures; for example, marketed *Ruscus* extracts are a mixture of *Ruscus aculeatus*, hesperidine methyl chalcone (HMC) and ascorbic acid, while micronized purified flavo-

noid fraction (MPFF) is a micronized mixture of diosmin (90%) and flavonoids (10%), expressed as hesperidin, diosmetin, linarin, and isorhoifolin, while *Ginkgo biloba* extracts are mixed with heptaminol and troxerutin. Two additional drugs that are not venoactive, pentoxifylline and sulodexide, are included because of their beneficial effect on the healing of venous leg ulcers.

A number of dietary supplements allegedly considered as therapies have created confusion in recent years. Dietary supplements, unlike registered VADs, have not been shown to be efficient

TABLE I.—Main categories of venoactive drugs (modified from Ramelet et al.).<sup>1</sup>

Category	Drug	Origin	Dosage (mg/day)	Doses/day	
Flavonoids (gamma-benzopyrones)	Micronized purified flavonoid fraction	<i>Rutaceae; Citrus aurantium, ssp amara</i>	1000	1-2	
	Diosmin	Citrus species ( <i>Sophora japonica</i> )	300-600	1-2	
	Rutin and rutosides, O-(β-hydroxyethyl)-rutosides (troxerutin, HR)	<i>Sophora japonica</i> <i>Eucalyptus</i> species <i>Fagopyrum esculentum</i>	1000	1-2	
	Quercetine glucuronide, kaempferol glucoside	Red-vine-leaf extracts ( <i>Vitis vinifera</i> )	100-300	1-3	
	Proanthocyanidins	Grape pips ( <i>Vitis vinifera</i> )	100-300	1-3	
		French maritime pine ( <i>Pinus pinaster</i> , formerly <i>P. maritima</i> )	300-360	3	
	Anthocyanins	Red-vine-leaf extracts ( <i>Vitis vinifera</i> )	100-300	1-3	
		Bilberry ( <i>Vaccinium myrtillus</i> )	116	2	
	Alpha-benzopyrones	Coumarin	Melilot ( <i>Melilotus officinalis</i> ) Woodruff ( <i>Asperula odorata</i> )	90 combined with troxerutin (540)	3
	Saponins	Horse chestnut seed extract; escin	Horse chestnut ( <i>Aesculus hippocastanum</i> )	Initially 120, then 60	3
	<i>Ruscus</i> extract	Butcher's broom ( <i>Ruscus aculeatus</i> )	2-3 tablets	2-3	
Other plant extracts	<i>Ginkgo</i> extracts	Ginkgo biloba	2 sachets (extracts of <i>Ginkgo</i> , heptaminol and troxerutin)	2	
Synthetic products	Calcium dobesilate	Synthetic	1000-1500	2-3	
	Benzarone	Synthetic	400-600	2-3	
	Naftazon	Synthetic	30	1	

and therefore have not received any marketing authorization from health authorities. For these reasons, we will not consider products that are exclusively dietary supplements in this document. On the other hand, some VADs described in the present chapter are considered as medicinal products in some countries and as food supplements in others. For example, red vine leaves extracts (*Vitis vinifera*) is registered as therapeutic drug in seven member states of the European Union (EU), and as food supplement in eight other EU countries.

In this chapter, the various pharmacological actions of VADs are summarized, and the evolution of recommendations for their therapeutic use is tracked. The emphasis throughout this document is on recent experimental and clinical advances that have altered our understanding of the effects of VADs and their therapeutic use. A more comprehensive review of the older literature was given in the previous guidelines.<sup>3</sup>

### Mode of action

Not all actions of VADs are fully understood, but it seems clear that they can act at both the macrocirculation and microcirculation levels, affecting the changes in the venous wall and venous valves that lead to development of venous hypertension (VH), and altering the effects of VH on small vessels that lead to venous microangiopathy.<sup>4-6</sup> Traditionally, VH was thought to result primarily from valvular incompetence related to excessive venous dilatation due to weakness of the vein wall and/or low venous tone. Consequently, much of the earlier research on VADs was centered on their effects on venous tone. More recently, research interest has shifted towards the action of VADs on chronic inflammatory processes that can affect large and small venous vessels and valves.

#### *Actions on venous tone*

Most of the main types of VADs have been shown to increase venous tone, including MPFF,<sup>7-9</sup> rutin and rutosides,<sup>10</sup> escin,<sup>11</sup> *Ruscus* extract<sup>12</sup> and calcium dobesilate.<sup>13</sup> Most act by modulating noradrenergic signalling, by reducing norepinephrine metabolism in the cases of

MPFF and hydroxyethyl-rutosides,<sup>7, 8, 14-16</sup> or by agonism of venous  $\alpha$ 1-adrenergic receptors in the case of *Ruscus* extracts.<sup>17, 18</sup> By contrast, horse chestnut seed extract induces calcium-dependent contractions in rat vena cava preparations but inhibits the action of the  $\alpha$ -adrenergic agonist phenylephrine.<sup>19</sup>

#### *Actions on inflammatory processes in venous valves and the vein wall*

Most VADs have now been demonstrated to have anti-inflammatory effects. Some act on multiple steps of inflammatory pathways, and their ability to inhibit inflammatory mechanisms may be a common factor underlying many of their various beneficial effects in chronic venous disorders (CVDs).

As a group, flavonoids are known to have potent antioxidant properties which have been investigated in several therapeutic areas other than CVD, including cancer, arthritis and cardiovascular disease.<sup>20-24</sup> These properties may include prevention of oxidant production, scavenging of free radicals thereby preventing them from attacking cellular targets, blocking the propagation of oxidative reactions, and reinforcing inherent cellular antioxidant capacity.<sup>24</sup> More specifically, the VADs MPFF and rutosides have shown powerful free-radical scavenging properties in various assay systems,<sup>25-28</sup> and VADs from other groups including escins,<sup>11, 29</sup> proanthocyanidines from grape seeds,<sup>30, 31</sup> French maritime pine bark,<sup>32-35</sup> and calcium dobesilate,<sup>36-38</sup> have also shown similar properties.

In addition to actions that reduce oxidative stress, several VADs also act at various points in inflammatory cascades. As examples, grape seed proanthocyanidin reduced expression of cell adhesion molecules by activated cultured vein endothelial cells,<sup>39</sup> and MPFF decreased expression of adhesion molecules by neutrophils and monocytes in patients with CVD.<sup>40, 41</sup> Similarly, rutoside reduced inflammation-related gene expression by activated human macrophages,<sup>42</sup> and French maritime pine bark extract reduced ICAM-1 expression and adherence of cultured T-lymphocytes to human keratinocytes.<sup>43</sup>

Perhaps the most detailed and comprehensive analysis of the importance of inflammatory processes and the ability of VADs to inhibit them

was provided by a series of experiments by Bergan *et al.*,<sup>44</sup> in rodent models of VH. In venular occlusion experiments, markers of inflammation such as leukocyte attachment and migration were elevated within one hour of onset of the increase in venous pressure. In experiments involving placement of an arterio-venous fistula, reflux flow through venous valves exposed to elevated pressure was detected after seven days and markedly increased at 21 and 42 days. Morphological changes developed with a parallel time course, and complete disappearance of valvular structures as seen at 42 days. Treatment with oral MPFF decreased the signs of inflammation and markedly reduced reflux, in a dose-dependent manner.

These experiments have illustrated how inflammatory processes may be central to many of the deleterious effects of VH, and also show that some VADs such as MPFF and Ruscus extracts have at least the potential to prevent the development and progression of CVDs and its different manifestations.

#### *Actions on capillary permeability (edema)*

Control of microvascular permeability is complex and is an active field for research. However, it is clear that hyperpermeability and resulting edema are induced by more than just elevated microvessel pressure. In particular, recent research has highlighted the importance of inflammatory mechanisms in producing hyperpermeability, involving neutrophil-endothelial interactions including activation, adherence, attachment, migration and release of reactive oxygen species.<sup>45-49</sup> Given their antioxidant and anti-inflammatory effects, it is not surprising that many major VADs have been shown to reduce capillary permeability, including MPFF,<sup>50-52</sup> rutosides,<sup>53-55</sup> escin,<sup>11, 56</sup> *Ruscus* extract,<sup>57-59</sup> grape seed extract<sup>31</sup> and calcium dobesilate.<sup>60, 61</sup>

Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) is known to play a key role as a regulator of capillary permeability.<sup>62, 63</sup> VEGF levels in plasma are elevated in patients with CVD, especially those with skin changes.<sup>64-66</sup> MPFF treatment significantly reduces plasma VEGF in patients with skin changes, and plasma VEGF has been proposed as a marker of MPFF therapy.<sup>65</sup>

#### *Skin changes related to capillary abnormalities*

The chronic inflammation that results from sustained venous hypertension is also thought to be important in causing the skin changes associated with CVD.<sup>67, 68</sup> Expression of endothelial adhesion molecules can lead to perivascular infiltration of leukocytes resulting in fibroblast-mediated skin tissue remodelling and damage, including proliferation of dermal capillaries and fibrosis.<sup>65, 69-71</sup> Sustained oxidative stress, primarily due to release of reactive oxygen species from neutrophils and macrophages together with resultant fibroblast senescence, is thought to be important in the eventual formation of active venous leg ulcers and their chronic persistence.<sup>68, 72-75</sup>

Interest in the mechanisms underlying skin changes has received new impetus with increasing recognition of the importance of venous valves in small veins and venules. It is now appreciated that small superficial veins of the human lower limb contain abundant typically bicuspid venous valves, with most located in vessels less than 100  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter and present in vessels as small as 18  $\mu\text{m}$ .<sup>76, 77</sup> A recent study has shown that human small superficial venous valves can become incompetent independent of reflux in the saphenous veins and major tributaries. Importantly, degenerative changes causing incompetence of these microvenous valves can allow reflux into the microvenous networks in the skin which may be critical in development of severe skin changes in CVD.<sup>78</sup>

The ability of VADs to reduce inflammation and oxidative stress could protect small venous valves and prevent reflux, as demonstrated in the rodent models of VH described above,<sup>44</sup> and also act to prevent adverse remodelling of skin tissue that ultimately can lead to development of active ulcers in CVD.

#### *Role of nociceptors in the development of venous symptoms*

Most recent studies have found that the prevalence and severity of CVD symptoms are greater with increasing severity of CVDs or CEAP clinical class.<sup>79-83</sup> However, other studies have found only weak correlations,<sup>84, 85</sup> or that symptom scores were actually higher in individuals with

TABLE II.—Evidence-based modes of action of the main venoactive drugs.

Category	Drug	Effect on:					
		Venous tone	Venous wall and valve	Capillary leakage	Lymphatic drainage	Hemorheological disorders	Free radical scavengers
Flavonoids (gamma-benzopyrones)	Micronized purified flavonoid fraction	+	+	+	+	+	+
	Nonmicronized or synthetic diosmins*						
	Rutin and rutosides, O-( $\beta$ -hydroxyethyl)-rutosides (troxerutin, HR)	+		+	+	+	+
	Anthocyanins ( <i>Vitis vinifera</i> )						+
Alpha-benzopyrones	Proanthocyanidins ( <i>Vitis vinifera</i> )			+			+
	Coumarin			+	+		
Saponins	Horse chestnut seed extract; escin	+		+			+
	<i>Ruscus</i> extract	+	+	+	+	+	
Other plant extracts	<i>Ginkgo</i> extracts*						
Synthetic products	Calcium dobesilate	+		+	+	+	+
	Benzarone*						
	Naftazon*						

\*No data available.

less severe CVDs.<sup>86</sup> A possible confounding factor is the occurrence of peripheral neuropathy in some patients with severe CVD which may decrease perception of pain and other symptoms.<sup>87-89</sup> What seems clear is that typical leg symptoms of CVDs are common in those with even the least severe forms of CVDs (CEAP clinical classes 0<sub>s</sub> and 1).<sup>90-92</sup> In a random sample of the population of Edinburgh, Scotland, aged between 18 and 64 years with no visible or palpable signs of CVDs, 32.8% and 28.9% had symptoms of leg aching and cramps respectively.<sup>91</sup> A recent report from the Vein Consult Program has analyzed a large cohort of over 90,000 consecutive outpatients from 20 countries who were consulting their general practitioner for any reason and who were screened for CVDs. Of these, 19.7% had typical CVDs leg symptoms without signs and were assigned to CEAP class C<sub>0s</sub>, and a further 21.7% were assigned to class C<sub>1</sub>.<sup>93</sup>

The exact mechanisms by which CVDs, particularly in the earliest stages, gives rise to pain and other typical venous symptoms are not yet understood, but recent studies suggest that inflammation plays a key role.<sup>94-96</sup> (see Chapter 2). Sympathetic C fibers are found in the venous intima and media and wrapped around cutaneous venules, and act as nociceptors that can respond to inflammatory mediators. Inflammatory processes seem to be involved in all stages and severity classes of CVDs, even before obvious tis-

sue damage has occurred, and could be responsible for many of the symptoms experienced. Thus, the anti-inflammatory properties of VADs have the potential to improve symptoms in patients at all stages of the disease, including those in CEAP class C<sub>0s</sub>.

### Lymphatic drainage

Lymphatic function is known to be compromised, especially in patients with more advanced stages of CVD,<sup>97-99</sup> and has been shown to improve in patients with varicose veins after reduction of venous reflux by saphenous vein ablation.<sup>100</sup> A recent study has suggested that abnormal accumulation of lipid molecules, elevated tissue pressure and chronic inflammation in varicose veins may combine to produce lymphatic dysfunction and a decrease in the number of lymphatic vessels.<sup>101</sup> Several VADs, including  $\alpha$ -benzopyrones (coumarin) either alone or combined with rutin,<sup>102, 103</sup> MPFF,<sup>104</sup> *Ruscus* extracts<sup>202</sup> and calcium dobesilate<sup>105</sup> have all been shown to improve lymphatic drainage in animal models.

### Hemorheological disorders

Hemorheological changes including increased blood viscosity and erythrocyte aggregation, are common in CVDs. Several VADs have been

shown to reduce blood viscosity and/or erythrocyte aggregation, including MPFF,<sup>106</sup> troxerutin,<sup>107</sup> Ruscus extract<sup>203</sup> and calcium dobesilate.<sup>108</sup> The pharmacological effects of VADs are summarized in Table II.

### Therapeutic efficacy of VADs on venous symptoms and edema

The efficacy and safety of VADs for treating symptoms and edema associated with CVDs have been evaluated in a large number of generally small clinical studies. As a result, overall conclusions about their efficacy have relied heavily on meta-analyses, reviews and consensus statements rather than individual large clinical trials. In the sections below, we track the evolution of recommendations for the use of VADs through the various landmark publications.

#### Cochrane reviews

Systematic review and meta-analysis represents the most formal and objective way to combine results of multiple small clinical studies. Cochrane meta-analyses have been influential in developing recommendations for using different VADs. A total of 59 randomized clinical trials involving several different types of VADs were included in a 2005 Cochrane review and meta-analysis.<sup>109</sup> Of these, 44 studies were considered

to be of suitable design and quality, including 23 trials on rutosides, ten on MPFF and six on calcium dobesilate. Outcome variables considered included objective signs such as edema and trophic disorders together with a range of subjective symptoms including pain, heaviness, cramps, restless legs and the sensation of swelling. When all VADs were considered together, significant benefits from treatment were demonstrated for all outcome variables except for itching and venous ulceration.<sup>110-116</sup> The percentage of patients with complete pain relief was significantly greater in the VAD group compared to placebo (63% versus 37%,  $P<0.00001$ ); as were heaviness (60% versus 33%,  $P<0.00001$ ), sensation of swelling (63% versus 38%,  $P<0.0001$ ), cramps (68% versus 45%,  $P=0.003$ ), and restless legs (46% versus 33%,  $P<0.006$ ). For most end-points, there was evidence of heterogeneity among studies although this is not surprising given that studies of different drugs, varying designs and different patient inclusion criteria were combined. Results are summarized in Table III.<sup>111, 116</sup> The overall incidence of adverse events was not different from placebo, although it was pointed out that most studies were of relatively short duration.

Subgroup analyses for individual VADs were also performed in which calcium dobesilate, MPFF and rutosides all showed significant treatment benefits for edema based on multiple studies and were effective for a range of symptoms

TABLE III.—Global results of combined analyses for all venoactive drugs, for all outcomes analyzed as percentage of improved patients (modified from Schoonees et al.<sup>111</sup> and Guyatt et al.<sup>116</sup>).

Outcome variable	Number of patients in the Cochrane review <sup>111</sup>	Number in treatment group	Number in placebo group	Patients with no symptom (%) in treatment group	Patients with no symptom (%) in placebo group	Test for treatment effect (P value)	Heterogeneity of studies
Edema	1245	626	619	59.4	42.5	5.81 ( $<0.00001$ )	No
Trophic disorders	705	355	350	33.8	23.7	3.76 ( $<0.0001$ )	No
Pain	2247	1294	953	63.4	37.0	4.70 ( $<0.00001$ )	Yes
Cramps	1793	1072	721	67.6	45.5	3.02 (0.003)	Yes
Restless legs	652	329	323	46.2	33.4	2.77 (0.006)	No
Itching	405	206	199	64.6	41.2	0.83 (NS)	Yes
Heaviness	2166	1257	909	59.8	33.1	5.38 ( $<0.00001$ )	Yes
Swelling	1072	544	528	62.9	38.4	3.86 ( $<0.0001$ )	Yes
Paresthesia	1456	896	560	71.0	50.7	2.82 (0.005)	Yes

based on multiple or single studies (Table IV).<sup>111</sup> French maritime pine bark extract showed efficacy against symptoms of pain, heaviness and swelling based on a single acceptable study: the standard mean deviation (SMD) was -1.39 for pain; -1.50 for heaviness and -1.65 for swelling. Adverse events were analyzed for calcium dobesilate, MPFF and rutosides, and the incidence was not different from placebo for all of them.

Separate Cochrane reviews have subsequently been published for horse chestnut seed extract<sup>110</sup> and French maritime pine bark.<sup>111</sup> Regarding horse chestnut seed extract, a meta-analysis of six trials indicated significant efficacy against edema, and seven controlled trials showed reduction in leg pain compared to placebo. Adverse events were generally mild and infrequent. The review of French maritime pine bark included only two trials for CVD, and concluded that current evidence was insufficient to support its use.

### *The 2005 International Consensus Statement*

Published evidence relating to the efficacy, safety and role of VADs was evaluated by a panel of 14 experts from different countries where such drugs were in clinical use, who met within the framework of the 13<sup>th</sup> Conference of the European Society for Clinical Hemorheology in Siena, Italy in June, 2005 and published an international consensus statement.<sup>2</sup> Results of 83 randomized controlled studies and meta-analyses relating to the effectiveness of VADs on symptoms linked to CVD were considered and interpreted, drawing on the experts' clinical experience. The drugs were then assigned to one of three recommendation levels according to the following levels of evidence:

— Grade A – randomized clinical trials with large sample sizes; meta-analyses combining homogeneous results;

— Grade B – randomized clinical trials with small sample sizes; single randomized trial only;

TABLE IV.—Results of the 2005 Cochrane review<sup>111</sup> showing significant ( $P<0.05$ ) results for main types of venoactive drugs.

Drug	Variable	Dichotomous/continuous	Single/multiple studies	RR/SMD
Calcium dobesilate	Edema	Continuous	Multiple	SMD= -0.64
	Pain	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.38
	Cramps	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.65
	Restless legs	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.73
	Swelling	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.17
MPFF	Edema	Continuous	Multiple	SMD= -0.58
	Trophic disorders	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.88
	Cramps	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.83
	Cramps	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -0.46
	Heaviness	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -0.69
	Swelling	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.70
	Swelling	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -0.92
	Global assessment	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -0.81
	Edema	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.73
	Pain	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.63
Rutosides	Pain	Continuous	Multiple	SMD= -0.71
	Cramps	Dichotomous	Multiple	SMD= -0.83
	Itching	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -0.58
	Heaviness	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.60
	Heaviness	Continuous	Multiple	SMD= -1.11
	Swelling	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.67
	Paresthesias	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.55
	Global assessment	Dichotomous	Multiple	RR=0.49
	Global assessment	Continuous	Multiple	SMD= -1.02
	Pain	Dichotomous	Single study	RR=0.65
	Pain	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -1.39
	Heaviness	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -1.50
	Swelling	Continuous	Single study	SMD= -1.65

RR: relative risk (for dichotomous variables); SMD: standardized mean difference.

— Grade C – other poorly designed controlled trials or non-randomized controlled trials.

All published conclusions reflected the views of all or a large majority of panel members.

On this basis, calcium dobesilate, MPFF and hydroxyethyl-rutosides (also known as oxyrutins) were classified as Grade A, horse chestnut seed extract and *Ruscus* extract as Grade B, and other VADs as Grade C (Table V).<sup>2, 3</sup> The authors stressed that all drugs listed in Table IV had demonstrated efficacy in at least one randomized trial; those in Grades A and B had better documentation for their effectiveness in the published literature and so could be recommended more strongly. The experts also considered the indications for VADs and concluded that they are indicated to relieve symptoms for all classes of CVD from CEAP class C<sub>0s</sub> to C<sub>6s</sub>.

#### *The 2008 guidelines for the management of CVDs of the lower limbs*

The 2008 guidelines,<sup>3</sup> also evaluated the efficacy and safety of VADs. Regarding efficacy against edema and symptoms related to CVDs, they es-

entially restated and combined the conclusions of the various Cochrane reviews and the 2005 International Consensus Statement described above (Table V).

The guideline authors also considered VADs for treatment of C<sub>6</sub>. Several studies have suggested that MPFF is effective for venous leg ulcers. A meta-analysis of five trials in which oral MPFF was given as adjunctive therapy in conjunction with compression and local wound care concluded that MPFF accelerates venous ulcer healing, particularly for larger ulcers (RRR=40; 95% CI: 6 to 87, in ulcers between 5 and 10 cm<sup>2</sup>) and those of long standing (RRR=44; 95% CI: 6 to 97, in ulcers between 6 and 12 months).<sup>112</sup> Although not generally classified as a VAD, pentoxifylline was also shown in the 2012 Cochrane review of 11 studies of variable quality to be an effective adjunct to compression therapy for treating venous ulcers (RR=2.2; 95% CI: 1.5 to 3.4), and may even be effective in the absence of compression (RR=1.6; 95% CI: 1.1 to 2.1).<sup>113</sup>

The guidelines concluded that the safety of VADs was generally good, with the exceptions of hepatotoxicity from coumarin and benzazone. For the other main types of VADs, the most frequent adverse events were reported to be gastrointestinal disorders, skin rash and autonomic disorders including headache, dizziness and insomnia.

These guidelines also provided the following recommendations regarding indications for VADs:

— VADs may be indicated as first-line treatment for CVD-related symptoms and edema in patients at any stage of the disease

— In more advanced disease stages, VADs may be used in conjunction with surgery, endovenous treatment including sclerotherapy, thermal ablation and/or compression therapy, and they may accentuate the effects of compression

— It is not appropriate to combine several VADs on the same prescription.

#### *The 2011 review*

Perrin and Ramelet<sup>114</sup> proposed a tentative set of recommendations for the use of VADs based on the 'Grading of recommendations assessment, development and evaluation' (GRADE) system.<sup>115, 116</sup> The GRADE system differs from

TABLE V.—Summary of recommendations from the 2005 International Consensus Statement,<sup>2</sup> and the 2008 Guidelines.<sup>3</sup>

Drug	2005 International Consensus Statement <sup>2</sup>	2008 Guidelines <sup>3</sup>	
	Recommendation	Indications	Recommendation
Calcium dobesilate	Grade A	Cramps, restless legs, sensation of swelling, edema	Grade A
Micronised purified flavonoid fraction	Grade A	Pain, cramps, heaviness, sensation of swelling, trophic changes, venous leg ulcer	Grade A
Hydroxyethyl-rutosides	Grade A	Itching, edema	Grade A
Horse chestnut seed extract; escin	Grade B	Pain, edema	Grade B
<i>Ruscus</i> extracts	Grade B	Pain, edema	Grade B
Synthetic diosmin	Grade C	—	Grade C
Troxerutin	Grade C	—	Grade C
<i>Ginkgo biloba</i> extract	Grade C	—	Grade C
Proanthocyanidines	Grade C	Pain	Grade C
Troxerutin-coumarin	Grade C	—	Grade C
<i>Centella asiatica</i> extract	Grade C	—	—
Naftazone	Grade C	—	Grade C

the other schemes described in these guidelines in that separate levels are assigned for the recommendation for treatment and for the quality of evidence on which the recommendation is based. Recommendations are classified as either strong (grade 1) or weak (grade 2), and quality of evidence as high (grade A), moderate (grade B) or low (grade C). Importantly, the GRADE system recognizes that large observational studies may provide evidence of moderate or even high quality, particularly if the estimate of the magnitude of the treatment effect is very large.<sup>115</sup>

Regarding their efficacy in relieving venous symptoms and CVD-related lower limb edema, the authors suggested that there was substantial evidence for benefit from relatively small trials supported by meta-analyses for MPFF and rutosides, and a large observational study - the RELIEF study, in the case of MPFF.<sup>117</sup> Therefore, MPFF and rutosides were given strong recommendations based on moderate evidence (overall grade 1B for both drugs). The volume of evidence for horse chestnut seed and *Ruscus* extracts was considered less, and these two drugs were given weak recommendations based on low-quality evidence (Grade 2C). None of the above drugs have obvious safety concerns but the authors drew attention to the rare cases of agranulocytosis associated with calcium dobesilate. In consequence, calcium dobesilate was given only a weak recommendation although the quality of evidence in support of its efficacy was moderate, and the overall grade for this drug was 2B. The authors also confirmed the recommendation of MPFF as adjuvant treatment for active venous ulcers, giving a strong recommendation based on moderate evidence (grade 1B). Finally, it was concluded that there was insufficient evidence to specify which CEAP classes would benefit most from VAD therapy, but it was reasonable to assume that patients at all stages of the disease might benefit.

#### *The 2014 guidelines update – efficacy and safety recommendations for VAD*

In the 2014 update of the guidelines, the faculty proposed use of the GRADE system. Recommendations were derived from the tentative recommendations of Perrin and Ramelet,<sup>114</sup> with modifications made partially in the light of additional recent evidence and partially based

on a re-evaluation of previous data in order to provide better discrimination between different drugs.

Among the evidence that had recently become available was a meta-analysis of the impact of four VADs (MPFF, hydroxyethyl-rutosides, *Ruscus* extract and diosmin) on venous edema, assessed as the decrease in ankle circumference.<sup>118</sup> All four drugs achieved reduction in ankle circumference that was superior to placebo. This was significant for MPFF ( $-0.80 \pm 0.53$  cm), hydroxyethyl-rutosides ( $-0.58 \pm 0.31$  cm), *Ruscus* extract ( $-0.58 \pm 0.47$  cm) ( $P < 0.0001$  in each case) but not for simple diosmin ( $-0.20 \pm 0.5$  cm). For comparisons between drugs, MPFF was significantly superior to hydroxyethyl-rutosides and *Ruscus* extract, but the latter two were not different from each other.

In another open-label study of a combination of *Ruscus* extract, hesperidin methylchalcone and ascorbic acid in 65 women in CEAP classes C<sub>2s</sub> and C<sub>3s</sub>, significant improvements in plethysmographic venous filling time were correlated with improvements in subjective symptoms.<sup>119</sup>

The benefits of calcium dobesilate on edema and venous symptoms had been evaluated in four randomized clinical trials with contradictory results. In three studies involving 256,<sup>120</sup> 253,<sup>121</sup> and 49,<sup>122</sup> patients, calcium dobesilate produced a significantly higher reduction in lower calf volume or circumference compared to placebo (respectively  $-64.7$  cm<sup>3</sup> at week 8,  $P < 0.0002$ ;<sup>120</sup>  $-12.2$  mL/L at week 4,  $P = 0.011$ ,<sup>121</sup> and  $-1.6$  cm at week 7 after treatment,  $P < 0.05$ ),<sup>122</sup> and in two of these studies,<sup>120, 122</sup> there was also a significant improvement in venous symptoms. In the fourth study of 509 patients in CEAP classes C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>6</sub>, there were no significant differences between the calcium dobesilate and placebo groups on quality of life (scores were 37.8 in the VAD group *versus* 38.2 in the placebo), edema (reduction of ankle circumference of  $-3.3$  cm in both groups) or CVD-related symptom severity (mean decrease on the VAS Scale = 9 to 13.2 mm) at the end of the 3-month treatment period.<sup>123</sup>

Finally, two placebo-controlled studies on red-vine-leaf extract in 248,<sup>124</sup> and 71,<sup>125</sup> patients in CEAP classes C<sub>3</sub> – C<sub>4a</sub> demonstrated significant reductions in lower limb volume ( $-19.9 \pm 8.9$  mL; 95% CI:  $-37.5$  to  $2.3$ ;  $P = 0.027$ ) and leg pain ( $-6.6 \pm 3.3$  mm on VAS; 95% CI  $-13.1$  to  $0.1$ ,

P=0.047) after 12 weeks of treatment,<sup>124</sup> and in ankle circumference ( $-0.39\pm 0.09$  cm in the treatment group *versus*  $0.29\pm 0.09$  cm in the placebo group,  $P<0.0001$ ) after six weeks.<sup>125</sup>

Two items included in the Perrin *et al.*<sup>114</sup> review warranted detailed consideration. First, the RELIEF observational study was a large prospective study in which 5,052 patients in CEAP classes C<sub>0</sub> to C<sub>4</sub> in 23 countries were given MPFF for six months.<sup>117</sup> All patients were assessed for the presence of venous reflux at baseline. Outcome variables included the proportions of patients with various venous symptoms, leg pain severity assessed by visual analogue scale, edema assessed by measurements of leg circumference, and changes in CEAP clinical class and quality of life. Results were expressed separately for patients with and without reflux at baseline. All outcome variables improved significantly during the study, and some of the treatment effects were very large. For example, the proportion of patients with leg cramps decreased from 71.2% to 23.2% in patients with reflux, and from 72.3% to 15.1% in patients without reflux ( $P<0.001$  for both). Pain severity decreased from 3.89 cm to 1.43 cm in patients with reflux, and from 3.59 cm to 1.12 cm in those without. In addition, the proportion of patients in CEAP classes C<sub>3</sub> and C<sub>4</sub> decreased and those in the less severe classes C<sub>0</sub>–C<sub>2</sub> increased significantly. There were also substantial improvements in quality of life (QoL). The main improvement in QoL was noted after two months (mean progression of 8.5 in the Global Index Score (GIS) which has a range

from 0 (bad QoL) to 100 (good QoL) but further improvements were noted after four months (additional mean progression of 5.0 in the GIS) and after six months (additional mean progression of 4.0 in the GIS). The RELIEF study also provided longer-term evidence for the safety of MPFF in a large patient sample. Overall, it could be argued that the large size of the study together with the consistency and magnitude of the treatment effects observed constitute evidence for moderate quality of the efficacy and safety of MPFF, despite the open-label design of the trial.

The second item concerned the reported association of cases of agranulocytosis with calcium dobesilate treatment. Initially, three anecdotal reports during the 1990s, two of which involved positive association with calcium dobesilate, caused concern.<sup>126–128</sup> Subsequent analyses have produced different estimates of the prevalence and risk associated with calcium dobesilate.<sup>129–131</sup> Nonetheless, agranulocytosis is a serious condition with a case fatality of approximately 10%. A population-based case-control study in Spain identified calcium dobesilate as one of a limited number of drugs with the largest relative increases in risk that were thought to account for nearly 70% of cases.<sup>132</sup> Given that other effective VADs with no known serious safety concerns were available, even a low risk of agranulocytosis compromised the benefit-risk balance of calcium dobesilate.

It was mentioned that VADs containing coumarine and benzarone as unique active ingredients had been withdrawn from the market for

TABLE VI.—Summary of the 2014 guideline recommendations for the use of venoactive drugs, according to the GRADE system.

Indication	Veno-active drug	Recommendation for use	Quality of evidence	Code
Relief of symptoms associated with CVD in patients in CEAP classes C <sub>0</sub> s to C <sub>6</sub> s and those with venous edema (CEAP class C <sub>3</sub> )	Micronized purified flavonoid fraction	Strong	Moderate	1B
	Nonmicronized diosmins or synthetic diosmins	Weak	Poor	2C
	Rutosides (O-betahydroxyethyl)	Weak	Moderate	2B
	Red-vine-leaf extracts ( <i>Vitis vinifera</i> )	Weak	Moderate	2B
	Calcium dobesilate	Weak	Moderate	2B
	Horse chestnut seed extract	Weak	Moderate	2B
	<i>Ruscus</i> extracts	Weak	Moderate	2B
	Ginkgo biloba	Weak	Poor	2C
	Other VADs	Weak	Poor	2C
Healing of primary venous ulcer (CEAP class C <sub>6</sub> ), as an adjunct to compressive and local therapy	Micronized purified flavonoid fraction	Strong	Moderate	1B

CEAP: clinical, etiological, anatomical, and pathophysiological classification; CVDs: chronic venous disorders; GRADE: Grading of Recommendations Assessment, Development and Evaluation; VADs: venoactive drugs.

their potential to cause severe (even fatal) hepatotoxicity.<sup>133, 134</sup>

Taking into account the issues outlined above, the faculty proposed the GRADE recommendations summarized in Table VI. It should be noted that the recommendation for MPFF was strong based on benefits that clearly outweighed the risks and evidence of moderate quality (grade 1B), to reflect the need for additional evidence<sup>135</sup> despite the contribution of a recent study.<sup>118</sup> Secondly, the recommendation for calcium dobesilate was weak based on the uncertainty as to estimates of risks and moderate quality evidence (grade 2B). In this case, this reflected the compelling nature of adverse evidence regarding the safety concerns associated with the drug. Hydroxyethyl-rutosides, horse chestnut seed extract, *Ruscus* extract and red vine leaves extracts were all given weak recommendations based on the then available moderate evidence (grade 2B), and other VADs were given weak recommendations based on low-quality evidence (grade 2C).

The above recommendations were given in 2014 for relief of symptoms associated with CVD in patients in CEAP classes C<sub>0s</sub> to C<sub>6s</sub> and those with CVD-related edema. MPFF retained its strong recommendation based on moderate evidence (grade 1B) for use as adjuvant therapy in treating venous leg ulcers.<sup>114</sup>

## The 2018 approach for the effect of individual drugs on individual symptoms and signs

### Introduction

As shown above, several meta-analyses (Table III) and also the most recent Cochrane review of 2016 by Martinez-Zapata *et al.*<sup>137</sup> have looked at individual symptoms by combining venoactive drugs. A drawback for this approach of combining trials of several venoactive drugs is that the effect shown was average or weak because the effect of different drugs is not the same (Table III) or that there was such marked heterogeneity that the authors could not pool the results (Cochrane review 2016).<sup>137</sup> Another approach has been to look at the global effect of individual drugs on symptoms. The drawback of this approach is

that information on the effect a specific drug has on individual symptoms could be missed, as it is well known that individual drugs are more effective for certain symptoms than others.

In contrast to the above, the Cochrane review of 2005<sup>109</sup> and other recent meta-analyses by Allaert,<sup>118</sup> Boyle *et al.*<sup>138</sup> and Kakkos *et al.*<sup>139</sup> demonstrated that looking at the effect of individual drugs on individual symptoms is feasible and can provide a meaningful measurement of the magnitude of the effect as well as the number of patients needed to treat to have benefit in one patient. As a result of the above, the 2018 faculty decided to scrutinize both old and new meta-analyses that provide data so as to allow the level of available evidence for the magnitude of the effect each VAD has on each symptom to be determined.

What emerged by this exercise was that convergent data confirmed the important role of VADs in the management of CVDs, either alone in the early stages or in combination with interventional procedures in the more advanced stages. The evidence for this is presented below.

### MPFF

A recent systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trials for the efficacy of MPFF to improve individual venous symptoms identified ten publications reporting seven eligible studies involving 1692 patients.<sup>140</sup> There was generally minimal risk of bias in most of these trials. CEAP clinical class ranged between 0 to 6 with some studies allowing inclusion of patients with the post-thrombotic syndrome.

Pain was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in three studies each one significant and involving 839 patients. Standardized Mean Difference (SMD) was -0.25 (95% CI: -0.38 to -0.11).<sup>141-143</sup> It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in three studies, involving 271 patients, two of which were significant.<sup>141,142,144</sup> Risk Ratio (RR) was 0.53 (95% CI: 0.38 to 0.73). NNT was 4.2 (95% CI: 2.8 to 7.9). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Heaviness was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies, both significant

and involving 254 patients (SMD of -0.80; 95% CI: -1.05 to -0.54).<sup>141,142</sup> It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in three studies involving 283 patients, two of which were significant. RR was 0.35 (95% CI: 0.24 to 0.51). NNT was 2.9 (95% CI: 2.2 to 4.2).<sup>141,142,145</sup> Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Feeling of swelling was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies involving 254 patients, each one significant <sup>141,142</sup> (SMD was -0.99 (95% CI: -1.25 to -0.73)). It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in three studies involving 267 patients, two of which were significant.<sup>141,142,144</sup> RR was 0.39 (95% CI: 0.27 to 0.56). NNT was 3.1 (95% CI: 2.3 to 4.8). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Cramp severity was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in one study <sup>141</sup> involving 150 patients. SMD was -0.46 (95% CI: -0.78 to -0.14). A significant effect was also observed for cramp reduction with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in two studies <sup>142,144</sup> involving 119 patients, one of which was significant. RR was 0.51 (95% CI: 0.29 to 0.92). NNT was 4.8 (95% CI: 2.7 to 22.9). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Paresthesiae (tingling) were not reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable of end of treatment values in one study <sup>141</sup> involving 150 patients. SMD was -0.11 (95% CI: -0.44 to 0.21). However, a significant effect was observed with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in another study <sup>142</sup> involving 61 patients. RR was 0.45 (95% CI: 0.22 to 0.94). NNT was 3.5 (95% CI: 1.9 to 20). Level of evidence moderate to low (Grade B/C).

Burning sensation was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in one study <sup>141</sup> involving 150 patients. SMD was -0.46 (95% CI: -0.78 to -0.14). A significant effect was not observed when assessed as a categorical variable in two other studies <sup>142,145</sup> involving 96 patients. RR was 0.67 (95% CI: 0.38 to 1.17). Level of evidence moderate to low (Grade B/C).

Functional discomfort was significantly reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo

when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies <sup>141,142</sup> involving 254 patients, both being significant. SMD was -0.87 (95% CI: -1.13 to -0.61). It was also significantly reduced in two studies <sup>142,145</sup> involving 134 patients, both being significant. RR was 0.41 (95% CI: 0.25 to 0.67). NNT was 3.0 (95% CI: 2.1 to 5.8). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Tightness was not significantly reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo in a small study <sup>144</sup> involving 56 patients. (RR 0.61; 95% CI: 0.20 to 1.86).

Fatigue was non-significantly reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in a small study <sup>145</sup> involving 31 patients. (RR 0.27; 95% CI: 0.07 to 1.09).

Restless leg symptoms were non-significantly reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in a small study involving 56 patients <sup>144</sup> (RR 0.36; 95% CI: 0.11 to 1.19).

Global symptoms were not significantly reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in one study involving 36 patients. <sup>145</sup> SMD was -0.48 (95% CI: -1.14 to 0.19). It was also not reduced in three studies involving 189 patients when assessed as a categorical variable.<sup>135,144,145</sup> RR was 0.36 (95% CI: 0.09 to 1.53).

Leg redness was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies (one significant) involving 254 patients.<sup>141,142</sup> SMD was -0.32 (95% CI: -0.56 to -0.07). It was also reduced in one study <sup>142</sup> involving 66 patients when assessed as a categorical variable. RR was 0.50 (95% CI: 0.27 to 0.94). NNT was 3.6 (95% CI: 2.0 to 20.6). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Skin changes were improved with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in two studies <sup>141,142</sup> involving 61 patients, both being significant. RR was 0.18 (95% CI: 0.07 to 0.46). NNT was 1.6 (95% CI: 1.2 to 2.2). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Ankle circumference was reduced with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in three studies involving 282 patients, one of them being significant. <sup>142,146</sup> SMD was -0.59 (95% CI: -1.15 to -0.02). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Leg or foot volume were not reduced in two studies<sup>135,147</sup> involving 166 patients. SMD was 0.03 (95% CI: -0.28 to 0.33).

Quality of life was improved with the use of MPFF compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies, both significant and involving 601 patients.<sup>143,147</sup> SMD was -0.21 (95% CI: -0.37 to -0.04). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

### *Ruscus+HMC+AA*

Ruscus is the main ingredient of Cyclo 3 Fort®, which combines three active ingredients: the saponine Ruscus aculeatus extract, the flavonoid hesperidine methyl chalcone (HMC) and ascorbic acid (AA).

A recent systematic review and meta-analysis of randomised double-blind placebo-controlled trials for the efficacy of Ruscus+HMC+AA to improve individual venous symptoms identified ten eligible studies involving 719 patients.<sup>139</sup> There was generally no risk of bias in almost all of these trials. CEAP clinical class ranged between 2-5, but it was mostly 3-4 with some studies allowing the inclusion of patients with post-thrombotic syndrome.

Pain was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies, each one significant.<sup>148,149</sup> SMD was -0.80; 95% CI: -1.21 to -0.39. It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in two studies<sup>149,150</sup> involving 111 patients. RR was 0.35 (95% CI: 0.16 to 0.78). NNT was 5.0 (95% CI: 2.9 to 18.1). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Heaviness was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in three studies involving 136 patients, each one being significant.<sup>148,149,151</sup> SMD was -1.23 (95% CI: -1.60 to -0.86). It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in four studies involving 198 patients,<sup>149, 150, 152, 153</sup> each one significant. RR was 0.26 (95% CI: 0.16 to 0.42). NNT was 2.4 (95% CI: 1.9 to 3.3). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Fatigue was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in one study<sup>148</sup> involving 60 patients. SMD was -1.16 (95%

CI: -1.71 to -0.61). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Feeling of swelling was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in three studies involving 150 patients,<sup>148, 149, 154</sup> each one being significant. SMD was -2.27 (95% CI: -3.83 to -0.70). It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in five studies involving 217 patients<sup>149,150,152-154</sup> two of which were significant. RR was 0.53 (95% CI: 0.40 to 0.71). NNT was 4.0 (95% CI: 2.6 to 8.0). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Cramp severity was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable ( $0.0 \pm 0.0$  vs.  $0.19 \pm 0.40$ , respectively) ( $P < 0.02$ ) in one study<sup>148</sup> involving 60 patients. A non-significant trend was observed for cramp reduction with the use of Ruscus compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in two studies<sup>150,153</sup> involving 87 patients. RR 0.63 (95% CI: 0.38 to 1.05). Level of evidence moderate to low (Grade B/C).

Paresthesiae were reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in one study<sup>149</sup> involving 40 patients. SMD was -0.86 (95% CI: -1.59 to -0.21). They were also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in two studies involving 79 patients<sup>149, 153</sup> each one significant. RR was 0.27 (95% CI: 0.14 to 0.51). NNT was 1.8 (95% CI: 1.4 to 2.8). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Pruritus severity was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in one study<sup>148</sup> involving 60 patients ( $0.0 \pm 0.0$  vs.  $0.19 \pm 0.40$ , respectively) ( $P < 0.01$ ). There was not any significant difference when pruritus was assessed as a categorical variable in another small study with 20 patients.<sup>150</sup> RR was 0.43 (95% CI: 0.03 to 5.78). Level of evidence moderate to low (Grade B/C).

Burning sensation was not significantly reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo, although there was a trend in favour of Ruscus.<sup>148</sup> SMD was -0.42 (95% CI: -0.93 to 0.09).

Global symptoms were reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two studies involving 97 patients, each one significant.<sup>151, 154</sup>

SMD was -3.12 (95% CI: -4.53 to -1.71). It was also reduced when assessed as a categorical variable in four studies involving 347 patients,<sup>148-150, 155</sup> three of which were significant. RR was 0.54 (95% CI: 0.41 to 0.70). NNT was 4.3 (95% CI: 3.0 to 7.4). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Ankle circumference was reduced with the use of Ruscus+HMC+AA compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in four studies involving 228 patients, three of four being significant.<sup>148-150, 154</sup> SMD was -0.74 (95% CI: -1.01 to -0.47). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Foot volume was also reduced in two studies involving 181 patients, both significant.<sup>156, 157</sup> SMD was -0.61 (95% CI: -0.91 to -0.31). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

### *Hydroxyethylrutosides (HR) (also known as Oxerutins)*

A recent systematic review on the efficacy and tolerability of hydroxyethylrutosides (HR) for improving signs and symptoms of CVI<sup>158</sup> identified 15 randomised placebo-controlled trials involving 1643 patients.

Pain was reduced with the use of HR compared to placebo when assessed as a continuous variable in two similar pooled studies involving 132 patients, each one significant.<sup>159, 160</sup> SMD was -1.07 (95% CI: -1.44 to -0.70). However, the combined results of two other trials that recorded pain as improved or not improved<sup>161,162</sup> demonstrated that there was no significant difference between the groups. Odds ratio (OR) was 0.90 (95% CI: 0.50 to 1.62). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Leg heaviness was reduced with the use of HR compared to placebo when assessed in a study that measured leg heaviness as a symptom score.<sup>160</sup> SMD was -1.00 (95% CI: -1.27 to -0.73). Pooling the results of three similar trials involving 254 patients,<sup>160, 161, 163</sup> of which two were not significant showed a beneficial effect on leg heaviness in the HR group. OR was 0.50 (95% CI: 0.28 to 0.91). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Pooling the results of two trials that reported cramps in terms of symptom scores,<sup>159, 160</sup> showed benefit in favor of HR (SMD -1.7; 95% CI: -1.45 to -0.69), ( $P < 0.0001$ ). However, in three other trials in which cramps were recorded as improved or not<sup>161-163</sup> the outcome was not sta-

tistically significant. Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Evidence of statistical significance between the groups for symptoms of feeling of swelling, restless legs, itching or paresthesiae were not reported, because high heterogeneity did not allow pooling of trials.

Three trials involving 311 patients reported on presence of edema. The results were significant in favor of HR in two,<sup>160, 163</sup> but not significant in the third study.<sup>164</sup> The pooled effect on ankle circumference in two similar trials<sup>160, 165</sup> showed no benefit by HR (MD -3.63; 95% CI: -9.40 to 2.15).

The adverse effects reported were minor and showed no significant difference between HR and placebo.

The authors concluded that the limitations of the current evidence arising from inadequate reporting indicate that future trials need to be reported according to the CONSORT 2010 statement.<sup>166</sup> A limitation of this review was that only three trials used the Widmer classification of CVD and none of the others reported the diagnostic classification used.

### *Horse chestnut seed extract (HCSE)*

Individual symptoms of leg pain, pruritus and signs of edema, leg volume and circumference were assessed in ten placebo-controlled studies included in the Cochrane systematic review by Pittler *et al.* in 2012.<sup>110</sup>

Leg pain was assessed in seven randomized placebo-controlled trials. Six studies reported a statistical significant reduction of leg pain on different measurement scales in patients treated with HCSE compared to placebo<sup>167-172</sup> and one reported a statistical significant reduction of leg pain compared to baseline.<sup>173</sup> One study<sup>167</sup> included adequate data to provide a weighted mean difference (WMD) of 42.4 mm (95% CI: 34.9 to 49.9) which translates to NNT of 5.1 (95% CI: 3.4 to 9.8). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Pruritus was assessed in eight randomised placebo-controlled trials.<sup>170-177</sup> Four trials (N.=407) indicated a statistically significant reduction of pruritus in patients treated with HCSE compared to placebo (NNT 6.1; 95% CI: 3.3 to 36.3). Two trials indicated a statistically significant difference compared to baseline. Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Edema was assessed in six placebo-controlled trials.<sup>167-171, 173</sup> Four trials (N.=461) reported a statistically significant reduction of edema in patients treated with HCSE compared to placebo, while one reported an improvement compared to baseline.<sup>173</sup> One study<sup>167</sup> included adequate data to provide a weighted mean difference (WMD) of 40.1 mm (95% CI: 31.6 to 48.6) in favor of HCSE which translates to NNT of 4.0 (95% CI: 2.9 to 6.8). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Leg volume using water displacement was assessed in seven randomised placebo-controlled trials.<sup>169, 172-177</sup> Meta-analysis of six trials (N.=502) suggested a WMD of 32.1 mL (95% CI: 13.49 to 50.72) in favor of HCSE compared to placebo, with pooled standardized mean difference of -0.34; 95% CI: -0.15 to -0.52. Level of evidence high (Grade A).

The adverse events reported were mild and infrequent. They included gastrointestinal complaints, dizziness, nausea, headache and pruritus and showed no significant difference between HR and placebo.

### Calcium dobesilate

A systematic review of calcium dobesilate according to the Cochrane Collaboration guidelines dealing with individual symptoms was published by Ciapponi in 2004.<sup>178</sup> It included seven randomised placebo-controlled trials involving 778 patients, and the magnitude of the effect was expressed as RR for dichotomous variables and SMD for all continuous variables applying a random effects statistical model and NNT to obtain a significant benefit.

Pain was reduced with the use of calcium dobesilate compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in five pooled studies involving 477 patients, three of which showed statistical significance in favor of dobesilate.<sup>179-183</sup> RR for the subgroup of mild pain was 1.32 (95% CI: 0.89 to 1.98) and for subgroup severe pain was 15.76 (95% CI: 3.80 to 57.4). NNT was 1.4. Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Limb heaviness was reduced with the use of calcium dobesilate compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in four pooled studies involving 428 patients,<sup>179, 181, 182</sup> each one showing statistical significance in favor of dobesilate. RR for the subgroup of "mild heaviness"

was 1.34 (95% CI: 0.84 to 2.14) and for subgroup "severe heaviness" was 14 (95% CI: 2.10 to 93.5). NNT was 1. Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Discomfort was reduced with the use of calcium dobesilate compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in one study<sup>180</sup> involving 225 patients. RR 2.30 (95% CI: 1.51 to 3.52). NNT was 4 (95% CI: 3 to 7). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Paresthesiae were not reduced with the use of calcium dobesilate compared to placebo when assessed as a categorical variable in three studies<sup>179, 180, 182</sup> involving 304 patients RR 1.39 (95% CI: 0.87 to 2.22). However, for the subgroup of severe paresthesiae, RR was 3.33 (95% CI: 1.14 to 9.75). NNT 2 (95% CI: 1 to 6). Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

Lower limb edema was assessed in two studies involving 80 patients,<sup>179, 182</sup> both of them being significant in favor of dobesilate. For the subgroup "mild edema" RR was 2.00 (95% CI: 1.26 to 3.19) and for the subgroup "severe edema" RR was 27.00 (95% CI: 1.75 to 416). NNT 1.2. Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Leg volume was assessed as a continuous variable in three studies<sup>180, 182, 184</sup> involving 486 patients. Larger volume reductions with dobesilate were shown in all. For the subgroup of "mild edema" SMD was -0.26 (95% CI: -0.60 to -0.07) and for the subgroup "severe edema" -11.39 (95% CI: 14.56 to -8.22). It appears that the more severe the edema the more effective is the drug. Level of evidence high (Grade A).

The incidence of adverse effects with dobesilate ranged from 0% to 39%, without any significant differences when compared to placebo.

Five randomized placebo-controlled trials have been performed between 2004 and 2016.<sup>120-123, 185</sup> Three were positive in favor of dobesilate and two negative.

The first positive study, performed by Labs *et al.* in 2004,<sup>121</sup> involved 253 patients with CEAP C3-C4 patients and investigated the effect of 4-week treatment with dobesilate on leg volume calculated from calf and ankle circumference based on a truncated cone model. At four weeks, there was a median difference of 12.2 mL/L tissue (95% CI: -21.6 to -2.8) in favour of dobesilate.

The second positive study performed by Flo-ta-Cervera *et al.* in 2008<sup>122</sup> involved 49 patients with "lymphovenous vascular edema" (CVI Wid-

mer grade I to V classes) and investigated the effect of 49-day therapy on lymph flow and pain. By the end of the treatment period, patients treated with dobesilate had normalization of lymphogammagraphy and a statistically significant reduction in the circumference of the leg, calf and ankle. There was complete relief of pain in 68% of patients in the dobesilate group and 0% in the placebo group.

The third positive study, performed by Rabe *et al.* in 2011,<sup>120</sup> involved 256 patients and investigated the effect of 2-month therapy on leg volume using optoelectronic volumetry and symptoms in CEAP C3-5 patients. At the end

of treatment, there was a reduction of leg volume by  $2.04 \pm 3.4\%$  on average in the dobesilate group compared with an increase of  $0.1 \pm 4.8\%$  in the placebo group ( $P < 0.001$ ). Pain assessed by VAS was reduced more in the dobesilate than the placebo group (mean  $\pm$  SD:  $10.2 \pm 26.3$  mm *vs.*  $0.92 \pm 23.0$  mm;  $P = 0.007$ ). Leg discomfort was also reduced more in the dobesilate than the placebo group (mean  $\pm$  SD:  $19.1 \pm 25.4$  mm *vs.*  $10.2 \pm 25.9$  mm;  $P = 0.05$ ). However, quality of life at the end of therapy using the CIVIQ score was not statistically different in the two groups.

The first of two negative studies, performed by Martinez-Zapata in 2008,<sup>123</sup> involved 509 patients (CEAP 1-6) and investigated the effect of 3-month therapy on QoL using the CIVIQ score, on edema and on symptoms. At the end of the treatment, there was no difference in all measurements between the two groups. The second negative study, performed by Rabe in 2016,<sup>185</sup> involved 351 patients (CEAP 3-4) and investigated the effect of 3-month therapy on leg volume and QoL using the CIVIC score. At the end of the treatment, there was no difference in all measurements between the two groups.

It should be pointed out that in the study by Martinez-Zapata, QoL was better in the dobesilate group at 12 months, and in the study by Rabe *et al.* in 2016, leg volume was lower in the active drug group at the end of follow up. The authors suggested that further studies are needed to investigate possible long-term effects.

Another observation made by several authors is that the effect of dobesilate is higher in patients with the most advanced stage of disease.

The 2018 approach which determined the magnitude of the effect of individual venoactive drugs on individual symptoms provided evidence that has enabled us to summarize and produce a new table (Table VII). On the basis of the 2018 findings (magnitude of effects on individual symptoms or signs *vs.* side-effects) the strength of recommendations for the main VAD are as follows.

For MPFF, it is 1 (strong) for treatment of pain, heaviness, feeling of swelling, functional discomfort, cramps, leg redness, skin changes, edema and quality of life, and it is 2 (weak) for paresthesiae and burning.

For Ruscus+HMC+AA, it is 1 (strong) for treatment of pain, heaviness, feeling of swelling,

TABLE VII.—2018 update. Level of evidence that merits grade A or B for the effect of the main VADs on individual symptoms, signs and QoL with magnitude of effect: Number needed to treat (NNT) to benefit one patient or Standardized Mean Difference (SMD) are also shown. Only randomized placebo controlled trials and meta-analyses were considered.

Symptom/sign	MPFF	Ruscus+ HMC+AA	Oxerutins	HCSE	Calcium dobesilate
Pain (NNT)	A (4.2)	A (5)	B	A (5.1)	B (1)
SMD	-0.25	-0.80	-1.07		
Heaviness (NNT)	A (2.9)	A (2.4)	B (17)		A (1)
SMD	-0.80	-1.23	-1.00		
Feeling of swelling (NNT)	A (3.1)	A (4)			
SMD	-0.99	-2.27			
Functional discomfort/discomfort (NNT)	A (3.0)				B (4)
SMD	-0.87				
Leg fatigue (NNT)	NS	B			
SMD		-1.16			
Cramps (NNT)	B (4.8)	B/C	B		
SMD	-0.46		-1.7		
Paresthesiae (NNT)	B/C (3.5)	A (1.8)			B (2)
SMD	-0.11	-0.86			
Burning (NNT)	B/C	NS			
SMD	-0.46				
Pruritus/itching (NNT)		B/C	A (6.1)		
Tightness (NNT)	NS				
Restless legs (NNT)	NS				
Leg redness (NNT)	B (3.6)				
SMD	-0.32				
Skin changes (NNT)	A (1.6)				
Ankle circumference (NNT)	B	A	NS	A (4)	
SMD	-0.59	-0.74			
Foot or leg volume (NNT)	NS	A	NS	A	A
SMD		-0.61		-0.34	-11.4
QoL (NNT)	A				NS
SMD	-0.21				

NS: not significant.

leg fatigue, paresthesiae and edema, and it is 2 (weak) for cramps and pruritus.

For oxerutins, it is 1 (strong) for treatment of pain, heaviness and cramps, and it is 2 (weak) for edema.

For HCSE, it is 1 (strong) for treatment of pain, pruritus and edema.

For calcium dobesilate, it is 2 (weak) in view of the possibility of inducing agranulocytosis.<sup>128</sup>

### Effect of medications on the healing of leg ulcers: 2018 overview

Several studies have investigated the effect of different medications when used as adjuvants to compression therapy.

#### *Pentoxifylline*

Pentoxifylline is a xanthine derivative. It has a pleomorphic effect. It increases intracellular cAMP, inhibits TNF- $\alpha$  and leukotriene synthesis, and reduces inflammation and innate immunity. It reduces blood viscosity by improving red cell deformability thus increasing blood flow in the microcirculation. In addition, it inhibits platelet aggregation and neutrophil activation.<sup>186</sup>

The 2012 Cochrane Review<sup>113</sup> identified eleven trials involving 864 patients that compared pentoxifylline with placebo or no treatment. Pentoxifylline was more effective than placebo in terms of complete ulcer healing or significant improvement (RR 1.70; 95% CI: 1.30 to 2.24). Pentoxifylline with compression was more effective than placebo with compression (RR 1.56; 95% CI: 1.14 to 2.13). This translates to NNT of 4.3 (95% CI: 3.3 to 6.4). In the absence of compression (three trials), pentoxifylline was more effective than placebo or no treatment (RR 2.25; 95% CI: 1.49 to 3.39). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

Adverse effects were reported in 19.5% of patients receiving pentoxifylline and in 11.3% on placebo (RR 1.56; 95% CI: 1.10 to 2.22). The majority of side-effects (72%) were gastrointestinal.

#### *MPFF*

As indicated above, MPFF also has a pleotropic action. It increases venous tone and lymphatic drainage, increases free radical scavengers, re-

duces inflammation, prevents activation and adhesion of white cells to the endothelium, and decreases capillary leakage.

A meta-analysis of five RCTs involving 723 patients with venous ulcers<sup>112</sup> demonstrated that at six months, ulcers healed faster when MPFF was combined with compression than compression alone. Compression in addition to MPFF was compared with compression plus placebo in two of the studies (N.=309) or with compression alone in three studies (N.=414). At six months, the chance of ulcer healing was 32% better in patients treated with the combined therapy than those managed by compression alone (RRR 32%; 95% CI: 3% to 70%). This translates to NNT of 7.3 (95% CI: 4.6 to 17.1). This difference was present from month two (RRR 44%; 95% CI: 7% to 94%) and was associated with shorter time to healing (16 weeks vs. 21 weeks, P=0.0034). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

#### *Sulodexide*

Sulodexide is a glycosaminoglycan composed of a fast-moving heparin fraction (80%) with mild affinity for antithrombin and a dermatan sulphate fraction (20%) with affinity for heparin cofactor II. Sulodexide is another drug with pleomorphic properties. It has a profibrinolytic effect, an antiproliferative effect on smooth muscle cells, an antilipemic, antiplatelet and anti-inflammatory effect with a protective effect on the glycocalyx endothelial layer. Several observational studies have demonstrated a beneficial effect for signs and symptoms of chronic venous disease.<sup>187</sup> Due to the absence of randomized placebo-controlled studies in CVD, the level of evidence is low (Grade C). However, this is not the case with ulcer healing. The 2016 Cochrane Database Systematic Review<sup>188</sup> identified three RCTs involving 438 patients with venous leg ulcers which were published as full papers. The studies compared sulodexide + compression with compression alone. Each of the studies was significant, and meta-analysis of the three studies indicated an increase in the proportion of ulcers completely healed with combined treatment (49.4%) compared to compression alone. (RR 1.66; 95% CI: 1.30 to 2.12). This translates to NNT of 5.6 (95% CI: 3.7 to 11.5). There was no heterogeneity but high bias mainly because

in only one study was the personnel completely blinded. Adverse effects with sulodexide were low (4.4%) and statistically not different from the control group (3.1%).

A more recent meta-analysis that pooled four RCTs involving 482 patients,<sup>190</sup> with each one of the studies being significant, indicated a RR of 1.70 (95% CI: 1.33 to 2.17) for a random effects model which translated to a NNT of 5.1 (95% CI: 3.6 to 9.0). Level of evidence high (Grade A).

### *Hydroxyethylrutosides (HR)*

A recent systematic review of the efficacy and tolerability of hydroxyethylrutosides (HR) for improvement of signs and symptoms of CVI<sup>158</sup> identified four trials which reported numbers of venous ulcers healed. Three trials compared the effect of HR + compression *vs.* compression alone on the healing of leg ulcers. These studies did not find any significant difference in the number of ulcers healed between the HR and the placebo groups. A fourth trial that compared troxerutin (a component of HR) plus compression with placebo plus compression in a trial involving 149 patients found a significant benefit from the troxerutin group.<sup>190</sup> Level of evidence moderate (Grade B).

### **Place of VADs in the management of CVDs**

This guideline update serves to complement the conclusion of the 2014 guidelines<sup>191</sup> that VADs may be used to relieve CVD-related symptoms and edema in patients at any stage of disease. Knowledge of the specific effect that individual drugs have on different symptoms broadens the armamentarium and confidence in their use. Great emphasis has been placed in the presentation of the evidence that became available, not only in terms of statistical significance but also in terms of the magnitude of the clinical effect.

Two caveats are associated with the above general conclusions and current recommendations.

First, as written in the SYMVein document<sup>192</sup> one cannot always rely on the patient's skill to name symptoms that by their nature are personally-felt-experiences. These feelings are variably expressed and with different intensity, and have different meanings in the minds of indi-

vidual patients. In addition, words used to describe symptoms are influenced by cultural and linguistic experiences. For these reasons a physician needs great care and experience to interpret the patient's history. For the same reasons, strong scientific evidence for the effect of VADs on symptoms can only be obtained from randomized placebo-controlled blinded trials.

Second, we frequently do not know the exact etiology and mechanism for symptoms, although we understand that the initiating pathophysiological mechanisms are venous hypertension and chronic inflammation. Symptoms may improve with VADs whatever the pathophysiology (reflux or obstruction) by improving venous tone, flow in the microcirculation and reducing capillary leakage.<sup>193</sup> Despite such knowledge, the potential danger is to encourage general practitioners to prescribe VADs based on symptoms alone without considering the CEAP status of the patient and ignoring indications for appropriate investigations that could lead to effective intervention to relieve symptoms and arrest progression of disease. This approach may lead to misuse of VADs causing failures and eventual disrepute.

With these caveats in mind, the faculty wishes to stress the central and unique role that VADs have in the management of symptomatic patients at the earliest stages of CVD, given that compression may be the only other appropriate form of therapy for such patients. In addition, in view of poor compliance with compression therapy in certain countries with hot climates,<sup>136</sup> VADs may be the only alternative treatment available.

The importance of effective treatment of patients in CEAP class C0s was highlighted in a recent study<sup>93</sup> which found that approximately 20% of all patients consulting their general practitioner for any reason could be assigned to class C0s. In more advanced stages of CVD, VADs may be used in conjunction with interventional treatment of varices such as sclerotherapy, surgery, and endovenous treatment. Six articles including 2 RCTs have shown that the combination of interventional procedures and VADs was beneficial.<sup>194-199</sup> Only one study did not show any difference in terms of postoperative pain and daily activities.<sup>200</sup> We have no data on the effect of VADs when associated with other surgical and endovascular procedures, including those on deep veins.

Combination of VADs and compression has

been recommended in several reviews <sup>2, 201</sup> and several meta-analyses <sup>112, 113, 158, 188</sup> that have demonstrated the efficacy of this combination in accelerating the healing of venous ulcers (see section "Effect of Medications on the Healing of Leg Ulcers - 2018 Overview" above).

## References

1. Ramelet AA, Kern P, Perrin M. Varicose veins and telangiectasias. Paris: Elsevier, 2004.
2. Ramelet AA, Boisseau MR, Allegra C, Nicolaides A, Jaeger K, Carpentier P, *et al.* Venous-active drugs in the management of chronic venous disease. An international consensus statement: current medical position, prospective views and final resolution. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 2005;33:309-19.
3. Nicolaides AN, Allegra C, Bergan J, Bradbury A, Cairols M, Carpentier P, *et al.* Management of chronic venous disorders of the lower limbs: guidelines according to scientific evidence. *Int Angiol* 2008;27:1-59.
4. Eberhardt RT, Raffetto JD. Chronic venous insufficiency. *Circulation* 2005;111:2398-409.
5. Bergan JJ, Schmid-Schonbein GW, Smith PD, Nicolaides AN, Boisseau MR, Eklof B. Chronic venous disease. *N Engl J Med* 2006;355:488-98.
6. Atta HM. Varicose veins: role of mechanotransduction of venous hypertension. *Int J Vasc Med* 2012;2012:538627.
7. Ibegbuna V, Nicolaides AN, Sowade O, Leon M, Geroulakos G. Venous elasticity after treatment with Daflon 500 mg. *Angiology* 1997;48:45-9.
8. Gargouil YM, Perdrix L, Chapelain B, Gaborieau R. Effects of Daflon 500 mg on bovine vessels contractility. *Int Angiol* 1989;8(4 Suppl):19S-22S.
9. Tsouderos Y. Venous tone: are the phlebotonic properties predictive of a therapeutic benefit? A comprehensive view of our experience with Daflon 500 mg. *Z Kardiol* 1991;80(Suppl 7):95-101.
10. Frick RW. Three treatments for chronic venous insufficiency: escin, hydroxyethylrutin, and Daflon. *Angiology* 2000;51:197-205.
11. Guillaume M, Padioleau F. Veinotonic effect, vascular protection, antiinflammatory and free radical scavenging properties of horse chestnut extract. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1994;44:25-35.
12. Bouskela E, Cyrino FZ, Marcelon G. Effects of Ruscus extract on the internal diameter of arterioles and venules of the hamster cheek pouch microcirculation. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1993;22:221-4.
13. Androulakis G, Panoysis PA. Plethysmographic confirmation of the beneficial effect of calcium dobesilate in primary varicose veins. *Angiology* 1989;40:1-4.
14. Araujo D, Viana F, Osswald W. Diosmin therapy alters the in vitro metabolism of noradrenaline by the varicose human saphenous vein. *Pharmacol Res* 1991;24:253-6.
15. Araujo D, Gulati O, Osswald W. Effects of two venotropic drugs on inactivation and O-methylation of catecholamines in an isolated canine vein. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 1985;277:192-202.
16. Juteau N, Bakri F, Pomies JP, Foulon C, Rigaudy P, Pillion G, *et al.* The human saphenous vein in pharmacology: effect of a new micronized flavonoidic fraction (Daflon 500 mg) on norepinephrine induced contraction. *Int Angiol* 1995;14(3 Suppl 1):8-13.
17. Rubanyi G, Marcelon G, Vanhoutte PM. Effect of temperature on the responsiveness of cutaneous veins to the extract of *Ruscus aculeatus*. *Gen Pharmacol* 1984;15:431-4.
18. Bouskela E, Cyrino FZ, Marcelon G. Possible mechanisms for the venular constriction elicited by Ruscus extract on hamster cheek pouch. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1994;24:165-70.
19. Raffetto JD, Khalil RA. Ca(2+)-dependent contraction by the saponoside escin in rat vena cava: implications in venotonic treatment of varicose veins. *J Vasc Surg* 2011;54:489-96.
20. Manthey JA, Grohmann K, Guthrie N. Biological properties of citrus flavonoids pertaining to cancer and inflammation. *Curr Med Chem* 2001;8:135-53.
21. Benavente-Garcia O, Castillo J. Update on uses and properties of citrus flavonoids: new findings in anticancer, cardiovascular, and anti-inflammatory activity. *J Agric Food Chem* 2008;56:6185-205.
22. Garcia-Lafuente A, Guillaumon E, Villares A, Rostagno MA, Martinez JA. Flavonoids as anti-inflammatory agents: implications in cancer and cardiovascular disease. *Inflamm Res* 2009;58:537-52.
23. Wu CH, Wu CF, Huang HW, Jao YC, Yen GC. Naturally occurring flavonoids attenuate high glucose-induced expression of proinflammatory cytokines in human monocytic THP-1 cells. *Mol Nutr Food Res* 2009;53:984-95.
24. Akhlaghi M, Bandy B. Mechanisms of flavonoid protection against myocardial ischemia-reperfusion injury. *J Mol Cell Cardiol* 2009;46:309-17.
25. Shukla VK, Sethi AK, Garg SK, Ganguly NK, Kulkarni SK. Effect of venoruton on hypoxic stress-induced neurotoxicity in mice and oxygen free radical generation by human neutrophils. *Arch Int Pharmacodyn Ther* 1989;299:127-33.
26. Cypriani B, Limasset B, Carrie ML, Le Doucen C, Rousie M, de Paulet AC, *et al.* Antioxidant activity of micronized diosmin on oxygen species from stimulated human neutrophils. *Biochem Pharmacol* 1993;45:1531-5.
27. Jean T, Bodinier MC. Mediators involved in inflammation: effects of Daflon 500 mg on their release. *Angiology* 1994;45(6 Pt 2):554-9.
28. Blasig IE, Loewe H, Ebert B. Effect of troxerutin and methionine on spin trapping of free oxy-radicals. *Biomed Biochim Acta* 1988;47:S252-5.
29. Matsuda H, Li Y, Murakami T, Ninomiya K, Yamahara J, Yoshikawa M. Effects of escins Ia, Ib, IIa, and IIb from horse chestnut, the seeds of *Aesculus hippocastanum* L., on acute inflammation in animals. *Biol Pharm Bull* 1997;20:1092-5.
30. Maffei Facino R, Carini M, Aldini G, Bombardelli E, Morazzoni P, Morelli R. Free radicals scavenging action and anti-enzyme activities of procyanidines from *Vitis vinifera*. A mechanism for their capillary protective action. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1994;44:592-601.
31. Maffei Facino R, Carini M, Aldini G, Berti F, Rossoni G, Bombardelli E, *et al.* Procyanidines from *Vitis vinifera* seeds protect rabbit heart from ischemia/reperfusion injury: antioxidant intervention and/or iron and copper sequestering ability. *Planta Med* 1996;62:495-502.
32. Packer L, Rimbach G, Virgili F. Antioxidant activity and biologic properties of a procyanidin-rich extract from pine (*Pinus maritima*) bark, pycnogenol. *Free Radic Biol Med* 1999;27:704-24.
33. Cho KJ, Yun CH, Packer L, Chung AS. Inhibition mechanisms of bioflavonoids extracted from the bark of *Pinus maritima* on the expression of proinflammatory cytokines. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2001;928:141-56.
34. Rohdewald P. A review of the French maritime pine bark extract (Pycnogenol), a herbal medication with a diverse clinical pharmacology. *Int J Clin Pharmacol Ther* 2002;40:158-68.

35. Irvani S, Zolfaghari B. Pharmaceutical and nutraceutical effects of Pinus pinaster bark extract. *Res Pharm Sci* 2011;6:1-11.
36. Brunet J, Farine JC, Garay RP, Hannaert P. In vitro antioxidant properties of calcium dobesilate. *Fundam Clin Pharmacol* 1998;12:205-12.
37. Szabo ME, Haines D, Garay E, Chiavaroli C, Farine JC, Hannaert P, *et al.* Antioxidant properties of calcium dobesilate in ischemic/reperfused diabetic rat retina. *Eur J Pharmacol* 2001;428:277-86.
38. Alda O, Valero MS, Pereboom D, Serrano P, Azcona JM, Garay RP. In vitro effect of calcium dobesilate on oxidative/inflammatory stress in human varicose veins. *Phlebology* 2011;26:332-7.
39. Sen CK, Bagchi D. Regulation of inducible adhesion molecule expression in human endothelial cells by grape seed proanthocyanidin extract. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2001;216:1-7.
40. Shoab SS, Porter J, Scurr JH, Coleridge-Smith PD. Endothelial activation response to oral micronised flavonoid therapy in patients with chronic venous disease--a prospective study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1999;17:313-8.
41. Shoab SS, Porter JB, Scurr JH, Coleridge-Smith PD. Effect of oral micronized purified flavonoid fraction treatment on leukocyte adhesion molecule expression in patients with chronic venous disease: a pilot study. *J Vasc Surg* 2000;31:456-61.
42. Kauss T, Moynet D, Rambert J, Al-Kharrat A, Brajot S, Thiolat D, *et al.* Rutoside decreases human macrophage-derived inflammatory mediators and improves clinical signs in adjuvant-induced arthritis. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2008;10:R19.
43. Bito T, Roy S, Sen CK, Packer L. Pine bark extract pycnogenol downregulates IFN-gamma-induced adhesion of T cells to human keratinocytes by inhibiting inducible ICAM-1 expression. *Free Radic Biol Med* 2000;28:219-27.
44. Bergan JJ, Pascarella L, Schmid-Schonbein GW. Pathogenesis of primary chronic venous disease: Insights from animal models of venous hypertension. *J Vasc Surg* 2008;47:183-92.
45. Tinsley JH, Wu MH, Ma W, Taulman AC, Yuan SY. Activated neutrophils induce hyperpermeability and phosphorylation of adherens junction proteins in coronary venular endothelial cells. *J Biol Chem* 1999;274:24930-4.
46. He P, Wang J, Zeng M. Leukocyte adhesion and microvessel permeability. *Am J Physiol Heart Circ Physiol* 2000;278:H1686-94.
47. DiStasi MR, Ley K. Opening the flood-gates: how neutrophil-endothelial interactions regulate permeability. *Trends Immunol* 2009;30:547-56.
48. Curry FR, Noll T. Spotlight on microvascular permeability. *Cardiovasc Res* 2010;87:195-7.
49. He P. Leucocyte/endothelium interactions and microvessel permeability: coupled or uncoupled? *Cardiovasc Res* 2010;87:281-90.
50. Godfraind T. Effect of a flavonoid preparation (S 5682) on experimental capillary permeability increase in rat paw and rabbit skin. *Int Angiol* 1988;7(2 Suppl):17-9.
51. Bouskela E, Donyo KA. Effects of oral administration of purified micronized flavonoid fraction on increased microvascular permeability induced by various agents and on ischemia/reperfusion in diabetic hamsters. *Int J Microcirc Clin Exp* 1995;15:293-300.
52. Bouskela E, Donyo KA. Effects of oral administration of purified micronized flavonoid fraction on increased microvascular permeability induced by various agents and on ischemia/reperfusion in the hamster cheek pouch. *Angiology* 1997;48:391-9.
53. Blumberg S, Clough G, Michel C. Effects of hydroxyethyl rutosides upon the permeability of single capillaries in the frog mesentery. *Br J Pharmacol* 1989;96:913-9.
54. Kendall S, Towart R, Michel CC. Effects of hydroxyethylrutosides on the permeability of microvessels in the frog mesentery. *Br J Pharmacol* 1993;110:199-206.
55. Gabor M. The effect of O-(beta-hydroxyethyl)-rutosides (HR) on the skin capillary resistance of rats. *Arzneimittelforschung* 1981;31:442-5.
56. Bisler H, Pfeifer R, Kluken N, Pauschinger P. +AFs-Effects of horse-chestnut seed extract on transcapillary filtration in chronic venous insufficiency+AF0. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 1986;111:1321-9.
57. Bouskela E, Cyrino FZ, Marcelon G. Inhibitory effect of the Ruscus extract and of the flavonoid hesperidine methylchalcone on increased microvascular permeability induced by various agents in the hamster cheek pouch. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1993;22:225-30.
58. Bouskela E, Cyrino FZ, Marcelon G. Possible mechanisms for the inhibitory effect of Ruscus extract on increased microvascular permeability induced by histamine in hamster cheek pouch. *J Cardiovasc Pharmacol* 1994;24:281-5.
59. Svensjo E, Bouskela E, Cyrino FZ, Bougaret S. Antipermeability effects of Cyclo 3 Fort in hamsters with moderate diabetes. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 1997;17:385-8.
60. Brunet J, Farine JC, Garay RP, Hannaert P. Angioprotective action of calcium dobesilate against reactive oxygen species-induced capillary permeability in the rat. *Eur J Pharmacol* 1998;358:213-20.
61. Hannaert P, Brunet J, Farine JC, Garay RP. Antioxidant-Angioprotective Actions of Calcium Dobesilate in Diabetic Rats. *Int J Angiol* 1999;8:2-4.
62. Bates DO, Curry FE. Vascular endothelial growth factor increases hydraulic conductivity of isolated perfused microvessels. *Am J Physiol* 1996;271(6 Pt 2):H2520-8.
63. Bates DO. Vascular endothelial growth factors and vascular permeability. *Cardiovasc Res* 2010;87:262-71.
64. Shoab SS, Scurr JH, Coleridge-Smith PD. Increased plasma vascular endothelial growth factor among patients with chronic venous disease. *J Vasc Surg* 1998;28:535-40.
65. Shoab SS, Scurr JH, Coleridge-Smith PD. Plasma VEGF as a marker of therapy in patients with chronic venous disease treated with oral micronised flavonoid fraction - a pilot study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 1999;18:334-8.
66. Howlader MH, Coleridge Smith PD. Relationship of plasma vascular endothelial growth factor to CEAP clinical stage and symptoms in patients with chronic venous disease. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2004;27:89-93.
67. Coleridge Smith PD. Deleterious effects of white cells in the course of skin damage in CVI. *Int Angiol* 2002;21(2 (Suppl 1)):S26-32.
68. Chen WY, Rogers AA. Recent insights into the causes of chronic leg ulceration in venous diseases and implications on other types of chronic wounds. *Wound Repair Regen* 2007;15:434-49.
69. Peschen M, Grenz H, Grothe C, Schopf E, Vanscheidt W. Patterns of epidermal growth factor receptor, basic fibroblast growth factor and transforming growth factor-beta3 expression in skin with chronic venous insufficiency. *Eur J Dermatol* 1998;8:334-8.
70. Peschen M, Lahaye T, Hennig B, Weyl A, Simon JC, Vanscheidt W. Expression of the adhesion molecules ICAM-1, VCAM-1, LFA-1 and VLA-4 in the skin is modulated in progressing stages of chronic venous insufficiency. *Acta Derm Venereol* 1999;79:27-32.
71. Pappas PJ, You R, Rameshwar P, Gorti R, DeFouw DO, Phillips CK, *et al.* Dermal tissue fibrosis in patients with chronic venous insufficiency is associated with increased

- transforming growth factor-beta1 gene expression and protein production. *J Vasc Surg* 1999;30:1129-45.
72. James TJ, Hughes MA, Cherry GW, Taylor RP. Evidence of oxidative stress in chronic venous ulcers. *Wound Repair Regen* 2003;11:172-6.
73. Wlaschek M, Scharffetter-Kochanek K. Oxidative stress in chronic venous leg ulcers. *Wound Repair Regen* 2005;13:452-61.
74. Clark RA. Oxidative stress and "senescent" fibroblasts in non-healing wounds as potential therapeutic targets. *J Invest Dermatol* 2008;128:2361-4.
75. Wall IB, Moseley R, Baird DM, Kipling D, Giles P, Laffan I, *et al.* Fibroblast dysfunction is a key factor in the non-healing of chronic venous leg ulcers. *J Invest Dermatol* 2008;128:2526-40.
76. Phillips MN, Jones GT, van Rij AM, Zhang M. Micro-venous valves in the superficial veins of the human lower limb. *Clin Anat* 2004;17:55-60.
77. Caggiati A, Phillips M, Lametschwandtner A, Allegra C. Valves in small veins and venules. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2006;32:447-52.
78. Vincent JR, Jones GT, Hill GB, van Rij AM. Failure of microvenous valves in small superficial veins is a key to the skin changes of venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 2011;54(6 Suppl):62S-9S.
79. Kahn SR, M'Land C E, Lamping DL, Kurz X, Berard A, Abenhaim LA. Relationship between clinical classification of chronic venous disease and patient-reported quality of life: results from an international cohort study. *J Vasc Surg* 2004;39:823-8.
80. Langer RD, Ho E, Denenberg JO, Fronck A, Allison M, Criqui MH. Relationships between symptoms and venous disease: the San Diego population study. *Arch Intern Med* 2005;165:1420-4.
81. Saarinen J, Suominen V, Heikkinen M, Saaristo R, Zeitlin R, Vainio J, *et al.* The profile of leg symptoms, clinical disability and reflux in legs with previously operated varicose disease. *Scand J Surg* 2005;94:51-5.
82. Chiesa R, Marone EM, Limoni C, Volonte M, Petrini O. Chronic venous disorders: correlation between visible signs, symptoms, and presence of functional disease. *J Vasc Surg* 2007;46:322-30.
83. Guex JJ, Enrici E, Boussetta S, Avril L, Lis C, Taieb C. Correlations between ankle circumference, symptoms, and quality of life demonstrate the clinical relevance of minimal leg swelling reduction: results of a study in 1,036 Argentinean patients. *Dermatol Surg* 2008;34:1666-75.
84. Bradbury A, Evans CJ, Allan P, Lee AJ, Ruckley CV, Fowkes FG. The relationship between lower limb symptoms and superficial and deep venous reflux on duplex ultrasonography: The Edinburgh Vein Study. *J Vasc Surg* 2000;32:921-31.
85. Bradbury A, Evans C, Allan P, Lee A, Ruckley CV, Fowkes FG. What are the symptoms of varicose veins? Edinburgh vein study cross sectional population survey. *Br Med J* 1999;318:353-6.
86. Howlader MH, Smith PD. Symptoms of chronic venous disease and association with systemic inflammatory markers. *J Vasc Surg* 2003;38:950-4.
87. Shami SK, Shields DA, Farrah J, Scurr JH, Coleridge Smith PD. Peripheral nerve function in chronic venous insufficiency. *Eur J Vasc Surg* 1993;7:195-200.
88. Padberg FT Jr, Maniker AH, Carmel G, Pappas PJ, Silva MB Jr, Hobson RW 2<sup>nd</sup>. Sensory impairment: a feature of chronic venous insufficiency. *J Vasc Surg* 1999;30:836-42.
89. Reinhardt F, Wetzel T, Vetten S, Radespiel-Troger M, Hilz MJ, Heuss D, *et al.* Peripheral neuropathy in chronic venous insufficiency. *Muscle Nerve* 2000;23:883-7.
90. Kroger K, Ose C, Rudofsky G, Roesener J, Hirche H. Symptoms in individuals with small cutaneous veins. *Vasc Med* 2002;7:13-7.
91. Ruckley CV, Evans CJ, Allan PL, Lee AJ, Fowkes FG. Telangiectasia in the Edinburgh Vein Study: epidemiology and association with trunk varices and symptoms. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008;36:719-24.
92. Andreozzi GM, Signorelli S, Di Pino L, Garozzo S, Cacciaguerra G, Leone A, *et al.* Varicose symptoms without varicose veins: the hypotonic phlebopathy, epidemiology and pathophysiology. The Acireale project. *Minerva Cardioangiol* 2000;48:277-85.
93. Rabe E, Guex JJ, Puskas A, Scuderi A, Fernandez Quezada F. Epidemiology of chronic venous disorders in geographically diverse populations: results from the Vein Consult Program. *Int Angiol* 2012;31:105-15.
94. Danziger N. Pathophysiology of pain in venous disease. *J Mal Vasc* 2007;32:1-7.
95. Boisseau MR. Leukocyte involvement in the signs and symptoms of chronic venous disease. Perspectives for therapy. *Clin Hemorheol Microcirc* 2007;37:277-90.
96. Vital A, Carles D, Serise JM, Boisseau MR. Evidence for unmyelinated C fibres and inflammatory cells in human varicose saphenous vein. *Int J Angiol* 2010;19:e73-7.
97. Bull RH, Gane JN, Evans JE, Joseph AE, Mortimer PS. Abnormal lymph drainage in patients with chronic venous leg ulcers. *J Am Acad Dermatol* 1993;28:585-90.
98. Mortimer PS. Evaluation of lymphatic function: abnormal lymph drainage in venous disease. *Int Angiol* 1995;14(3 Suppl 1):S32-5.
99. Mortimer PS. Implications of the lymphatic system in CVI-associated edema. *Angiology* 2000;51:3-7.
100. Suzuki M, Unno N, Yamamoto N, Nishiyama M, Sagara D, Tanaka H, *et al.* Impaired lymphatic function recovered after great saphenous vein stripping in patients with varicose vein: venodynamic and lymphodynamic results. *J Vasc Surg* 2009;50:1085-91.
101. Tanaka H, Zaima N, Sasaki T, Yamamoto N, Sano M, Konno H, *et al.* Loss of lymphatic vessels and regional lipid accumulation is associated with great saphenous vein incompetence. *J Vasc Surg* 2012;55:1440-8.
102. Casley-Smith JR. Modern treatment of lymphoedema. II. The benzopyrones. *Australas J Dermatol* 1992;33:69-74.
103. Casley-Smith JR, Morgan RG, Piller NB. Treatment of lymphedema of the arms and legs with 5,6-benzo-AFs-alpha-AF0-pyrone. *N Engl J Med* 1993;329:1158-63.
104. Labrid C. A lymphatic function of Daflon 500 mg. *Int Angiol* 1995;14(3 Suppl 1):36-8.
105. Piller NB. The lymphagogue action of calcium dobesilate on the flow of lymph from the thoracic duct of anesthetized and mobile guinea pigs. *Lymphology* 1988;21:124-7.
106. Le Devehat C, Khodabandehlou T, Vimeux M, Kempf C. Evaluation of haemorheological and microcirculatory disturbances in chronic venous insufficiency: activity of Daflon 500 mg. *Int J Microcirc Clin Exp* 1997;17(Suppl 1):27-33.
107. Boisseau MR, Taccoen A, Garreau C, Vergnes C, Roudaut MF, Garreau-Gomez B. Fibrinolysis and hemorheology in chronic venous insufficiency: a double blind study of troxerutin efficiency. *J Cardiovasc Surg (Torino)* 1995;36:369-74.
108. Benarroch IS, Brodsky M, Rubinstein A, Viggiano C, Salama EA. Treatment of blood hyperviscosity with calcium dobesilate in patients with diabetic retinopathy. *Ophthalmic Res* 1985;17:131-8.
109. Martinez MJ, Bonfill X, Moreno RM, Vargas E, Capella D. Phlebotonics for venous insufficiency. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2005;CD003229.
110. Pittler MH, Ernst E. Horse chestnut seed extract for

- chronic venous insufficiency. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012;11:CD003230.
111. Schoonees A, Visser J, Musekiwa A, Volmink J. Pycnogenol(R) (extract of French maritime pine bark) for the treatment of chronic disorders((R)) for the treatment of chronic disorders. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012;4:CD008294.
  112. Coleridge-Smith P, Lok C, Ramelet AA. Venous leg ulcer: a meta-analysis of adjunctive therapy with micronized purified flavonoid fraction. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2005;30:198-208.
  113. Jull AB, Arroll B, Parag V, Waters J. Pentoxifylline for treating venous leg ulcers. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2012;12:CD001733.
  114. Perrin M, Ramelet AA. Pharmacological treatment of primary chronic venous disease: rationale, results and unanswered questions. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2011;41:117-25.
  115. Guyatt G, Gutterman D, Baumann MH, Addrizzo-Harris D, Hylek EM, Phillips B, *et al.* Grading strength of recommendations and quality of evidence in clinical guidelines: report from an american college of chest physicians task force. *Chest* 2006;129:174-81.
  116. Guyatt GH, Oxman AD, Vist GE, Kunz R, Falck-Ytter Y, Alonso-Coello P, *et al.* GRADE: an emerging consensus on rating quality of evidence and strength of recommendations. *Br Med J* 2008;336:924-6.
  117. Jantet G. Chronic venous insufficiency: worldwide results of the RELIEF study. Reflux assessment and quality of life improvement with micronized Flavonoids. *Angiology* 2002;53:245-56.
  118. Allaert FA. Meta-analysis of the impact of the principal venoactive drugs agents on malleolar venous edema. *Int Angiol* 2012;31:310-5.
  119. Allaert FA, Hugue C, Cazaubon M, Renaudin JM, Clavel T, Escourrou P. Correlation between improvement in functional signs and plethysmographic parameters during venoactive treatment (Cyclo 3 Fort). *Int Angiol* 2011;30:272-7.
  120. Rabe E, Jaeger KA, Bulitta M, Pannier F. Calcium dobesilate in patients suffering from chronic venous insufficiency: a double-blind, placebo-controlled, clinical trial. *Phlebology* 2011;26:162-8.
  121. Labs KH, Degisher S, Gamba G, Jager KA, group. obotCs. Effectiveness and safety of calcium dobesilate in treating chronic venous insufficiency: randomized double blind placebo-controlled trial. *Phlebology* 2004;19:123-30.
  122. Flota-Cervera F, Flota-Ruiz C, Trevino C, Berber A. Randomized, double blind, placebo-controlled clinical trial to evaluate the lymphagogue effect and clinical efficacy of calcium dobesilate in chronic venous disease. *Angiology* 2008;59:352-6.
  123. Martinez-Zapata MJ, Moreno RM, Gich I, Urrutia G, Bonfill X. A randomized, double-blind multicentre clinical trial comparing the efficacy of calcium dobesilate with placebo in the treatment of chronic venous disease. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2008;35:358-65.
  124. Rabe E, Stucker M, Esperester A, Schafer E, Ottlinger B. Efficacy and tolerability of a red-vine-leaf extract in patients suffering from chronic venous insufficiency-results of a double-blind placebo-controlled study. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2011;41:540-7.
  125. Kalus U, Koscielny J, Grigorov A, Schaefer E, Peil H, Kiesewetter H. Improvement of cutaneous microcirculation and oxygen supply in patients with chronic venous insufficiency by orally administered extract of red vine leaves AS 195: a randomised, double-blind, placebo-controlled, crossover study. *Drugs R D* 2004;5:63-71.
  126. Kulesa W, Becker EW, Berg PA. Recurrent agranulocytosis after taking calcium dobesilate. *Dtsch Med Wochenschr* 1992;117:372-4.
  127. Cladera Serra A, Blasco Mascaro I, Oliva Berini E, Ramos Diaz F. Agranulocytosis induced by calcium dobesilate. *Med Clin (Barc)* 1995;105:558-9.
  128. Garcia Benayas E, Garcia Diaz B, Perez G. Calcium dobesilate-induced agranulocytosis. *Pharm World Sci* 1997;19:251-2.
  129. Ibanez L, Ballarin E, Vidal X, Laporte JR. Agranulocytosis associated with calcium dobesilate clinical course and risk estimation with the case-control and the case-population approaches. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2000;56:763-7.
  130. Zapater P, Horga JF, Garcia A. Risk of drug-induced agranulocytosis: the case of calcium dobesilate. *Eur J Clin Pharmacol* 2003;58:767-72.
  131. Allain H, Ramelet AA, Polard E, Bentue-Ferrer D. Safety of calcium dobesilate in chronic venous disease, diabetic retinopathy and haemorrhoids. *Drug Saf* 2004;27:649-60.
  132. Ibanez L, Vidal X, Ballarin E, Laporte JR. Population-based drug-induced agranulocytosis. *Arch Intern Med* 2005;165:869-74.
  133. Kaufmann P, Torok M, Hanni A, Roberts P, Gasser R, Krahenbuhl S. Mechanisms of benzarone and benzobromarone-induced hepatic toxicity. *Hepatology* 2005;41:925-35.
  134. Loprinzi CL, Sloan J, Kugler J. Coumarin-induced hepatotoxicity. *J Clin Oncol* 1997;15:3167-8.
  135. Danielsson G, Jungbeck C, Peterson K, Norgren L. A randomised controlled trial of micronised purified flavonoid fraction vs placebo in patients with chronic venous disease. *Eur J Vasc Endovasc Surg* 2002;23:73-6.
  136. Raju S, Hollis K, Neglen P. Use of compression stockings in chronic venous disease: patient compliance and efficacy. *Ann Vasc Surg* 2007;21:790-5.
  137. Martinez-Zapata MJ, Vernooij RW, Uriona Tuma SM, Stein AT, Moreno RM, Vargas E, *et al.* Phlebotonics for venous insufficiency. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev* 2016 Apr 6;4:CD003229.
  138. Boyle P, Diehm C, Robertson C. Meta-analysis of clinical trials of Cyclo 3 Fort in the treatment of chronic venous insufficiency. *Int Angiol* 2003;22:250-62.
  139. Kakkos SK, Allaert FA. Efficacy of Ruscus extract, HMC and vitamin C, constituents of Cyclo 3 fort®, on improving individual venous symptoms and edema: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trials. *Int Angiol* 2017;36:93-106.
  140. Kakkos S, Nicolaides AN. Efficacy of purified flavonoid fraction (Daflon®) on improving individual symptoms, signs and quality of life in patients with chronic venous disease: a systematic review and meta-analysis of randomized double-blind placebo-controlled trials. *Int Angiol* 2018 Jan 31 [Epub ahead of print].
  141. Frileux C, Gilly R. Activité thérapeutique de Daflon 500 mg dans l'insuffisance veineuse chronique des membres inférieurs. *J Int Med* 1987;(Suppl 99):36-9.
  142. Planchon B. Insuffisance veineuse et Daflon 500 mg. *Arteres et Veines* 1990;9:376-80.
  143. Rabe E, Agus GB, Roztocil K. Analysis of the effects of micronized purified flavonoid fraction versus placebo on symptoms and quality of life in patients suffering from chronic venous disease: from a prospective randomized trial. *Int Angiol* 2015;34:428-36.
  144. Biland L, Blattler P, Scheibler P, Studer S, Widmer LK. Zur Therapie sogenannt venöser Beinbeschwerden. (Kontrollierte Doppelblind-Studie zur Untersuchung

- der therapeutischen Wirksamkeit von Daflon). Vasa 1982;11:53-8.
145. Chassignolle J-F, Amiel M, Lanfranchi G, Barbe R. Activité thérapeutique de Daflon 500 mg dans l'insuffisance veineuse fonctionnelle. J Int Med 1987;(Suppl 99):32-5.
  146. Tsouderos Y. Are the phlebotonic properties shown in clinical pharmacology predictive of a therapeutic benefit in chronic venous insufficiency? Our experience with Daflon 500 mg. Int Angiol 1989;8(Suppl 4):53-9.
  147. Belczak SQ, Sincos IR, Campos W, Beserra J, Nering G, Aun R. Veno-active drugs for chronic venous disease: A randomized, double-blind, placebo-controlled parallel-design trial. Phlebology 2014;29:454-60.
  148. Parrado F, Buzzi A. A study of the efficacy and tolerability of a preparation containing Ruscus aculeatus in the treatment of chronic venous insufficiency of the lower limbs. Clin Drug Investig 1999;18:255-61.
  149. Questel R, Walrant P. Bilan de l'essai randomisé Veinobiasse contre placebo dans l'insuffisance veineuse: observation de la microcirculation per capillarographie conjonctivale. Gazette Medicale de France 1983;90:508-14.
  150. Elbaz C, Nebot F, Reinharz D. Insuffisance veineuse des membres inférieurs étude contrôlée de l'action du Cyclo 3. Phlébologie 1976;29:77-84.
  151. Altenkamp H. Efficacy of antivaricotic drugs can be measured objectively. Phlebologie in der praxis 1987;2:9-20.
  152. Le Devehat C, Lemoine A, Roux E, Cirette B, Vimeux M, Martinaggi P. Aspects clinique et hémodynamique de Cyclo 3 dans l'insuffisance veineuse. Angéiologie 1984;3:119-22.
  153. Sentou Y, Bernard-Fernier MF, Demarez JP, Laurent D, Cauquil J. Symptomatologie et pléthysmographie: Parallélisme des résultats obtenus lors d'un traitement par Cyclo 3 de patientes porteuses d'une insuffisance veineuse chronique (étude en double insu contre placebo). Gazette Medicale de France 1985;92:73-7.
  154. Braun R, Hircbe H, van Laak H-H. Die therapie der venösen insuffizienz: eine doppelblind-studie mit Phlebodril®. ZFA 1985;61:309-19.
  155. Vanscheidt W, Jost V, Wolna P, Lucker PW, Muller A, Theurer C, et al. Efficacy and safety of a Butcher's broom preparation (Ruscus aculeatus L. extract) compared to placebo in patients suffering from chronic venous insufficiency. Arzneimittelforschung 2002;52:243-50.
  156. Rieger H. Efficacy of a combination drug in patients with chronic venous insufficiency under orthostatic conditions. Phlebologie 1988;3:127-30.
  157. Rudofsky G, Diehm C, Gru JD, Hartmann M, Schultz-Ehrenburg HK, Bisler H. Chronic venous insufficiency. Treatment with Ruscus extract and trimethylhesperidin chalcone. MMW Munch Med Wochenschr 1990;132:205-10.
  158. Aziz Z1, Tang WL, Chong NJ, Tho LY. A systematic review of the efficacy and tolerability of hydroxyethyl-rutosides for improvement of the signs and symptoms of chronic venous insufficiency. J Clin Pharm Ther 2015;40:177-85.
  159. Belcaro G, Rulo A, Candiani C. Evaluation of the microcirculatory effects of Venoruton in patients with chronic venous hypertension by laserdoppler flowmetry, transcutaneous PO2 and PCO2 measurements, leg volumetry and ambulatory venous pressure measurements. Vasa 1989;18:146-51.
  160. Cloarec M, Clement R, Griton P. A double-blind clinical trial of hydroxyethylrutosides in the treatment of the symptoms and signs of chronic venous insufficiency. Phlebologie 1996;11:76-82.
  161. Pedersen FM1, Hamberg O, Sørensen MD, Neland K. Effect of 0-(beta-hydroxyethyl)-rutoside (Venoruton) on symptomatic venous insufficiency in the lower limbs. Ugeskr Laeger 1992;154:2561-3.
  162. Welsh W, Moriau M, van Gysel JP. A double blind placebo-controlled trial of o-(beta-hydroxyethyl)-rutosides in patients with chronic venous insufficiency. Basel: Novartis; 1985.
  163. Petruzzellis V, Troccoli T, Candiani C, Guarisco R, Lo-spalluti M, Belcaro G, et al. Oxerutins (Venoruton): efficacy in chronic venous insufficiency--a double-blind, randomized, controlled study. Angiology 2002;53:257-63.
  164. Stegmann WAE, Deichmann B, Hubner K. Therapeutic effect of hydroxyethylrutosides (HR) in venous ulcer treatment. A controlled multicentre trial. Phlebologie 1986;1:617-20.
  165. Incandela L, Belcaro G, Renton S, DeSanctis MT, Cesarone MR, Bavera P, et al. HR (Paroven, Venoruton; 0-(beta-hydroxyethyl)-rutosides) in venous hypertensive microangiopathy: a prospective, placebo-controlled, randomized trial. J Cardiovasc Pharmacol Ther 2002;7(Suppl 1):S7-S10.
  166. Schulz KF, Altman DG, Moher D; CONSORT Group. CONSORT 2010 Statement: Updated guidelines for reporting parallel group randomised trials. J Clin Epidemiol 2010;63:834-40.
  167. Cloarec M. Study on the effect of a new vasoprotective Venostasine administered over a period of 2 months in chronic venous insufficiency of the lower limb (data from 1992). Data on file (quoted by Pittler and Ernst Ref 110 above).
  168. Friederich HC, Vogelsberg H, Neiss A. [Evaluation of internally effective venous drugs]. Z Hautkr 1978;53:369-74.
  169. Lohr E, Garanin G, Jesau P, Fischer H. [Anti-edemic treatment in chronic venous nsufficiency with tendency to formation of oedema]. MMW Munch Med Wochenschr 1986;128:579-81.
  170. Morales Paris CA, Barros Soares RM. Efficacy and safety on use of dried horse chestnut extract in the treatment of chronic venous insufficiency of the limbs. Revista Brasileira de Medicina 1993;50:1563-5.
  171. Neiss A, Böhm C. [Demonstration of the effectiveness of horse chestnut seed extract in the varicose syndrome complex]. MMW Munch Med Wochenschr 1976;118:213-6.
  172. Rudofsky G, Neiss A, Otto K, Seibel K. [Oedema-protective effect and clinical efficacy of horse chestnut seed extract in a double blind study]. Phlebologie und Proktologie 1986;15:47-54.
  173. Steiner M. Investigation into the oedema reducing and oedema protective effects of horse chestnut seed extract [Untersuchungen zur ödemvermindernden und ödemprotektiven Wirkung von Roßkastaniensamenextrakt]. Phlebologie und Proktologie 1990;19:239-42.
  174. Steiner M, Hillemanns HG. [Tests for anti-oedema action of a venous therapy]. MMW Munch Med Wochenschr 1986;128:551-2.
  175. Diehm C, Schmidt C. Venostasine retard gegen Placebo und Kompression bei Patienten mit CVI II/IIIa. Final Study Report. Munich: Klinge Pharma GmbH; 2000.
  176. Diehm C, Vollbrecht D, Amendt K, Comberg HU. Medical edema protection - Clinical benefit in patients with chronic deep vein incompetence. VASA 1992;21:188-92.
  177. Diehm C, Trampisch HJ, Lange S, Schmidt C. Comparison of leg compression stocking and oral horse-chestnut seed extract therapy in patients with chronic venous insufficiency. Lancet 1996;347:292-4.
  178. Chiapponi A, Laffaire E, Roque M. Calcium dobesilate for chronic venous insufficiency: a systematic review. Angiology 2004;55:147-54.
  179. Hachen HJ, Lorenz P. Double-blind clinical and ple-

- 254